

Shakespeare.



STEREOTYPE EDITION

Sparkspeare.

STEREOTYPE EDITION

THE
DRAMATIC WORKS
OF
William Shakespeare,

FROM THE CORRECT EDITION OF
ISAAC REED, Esq.

WITH COPIOUS
ANNOTATIONS.

VOL. III.

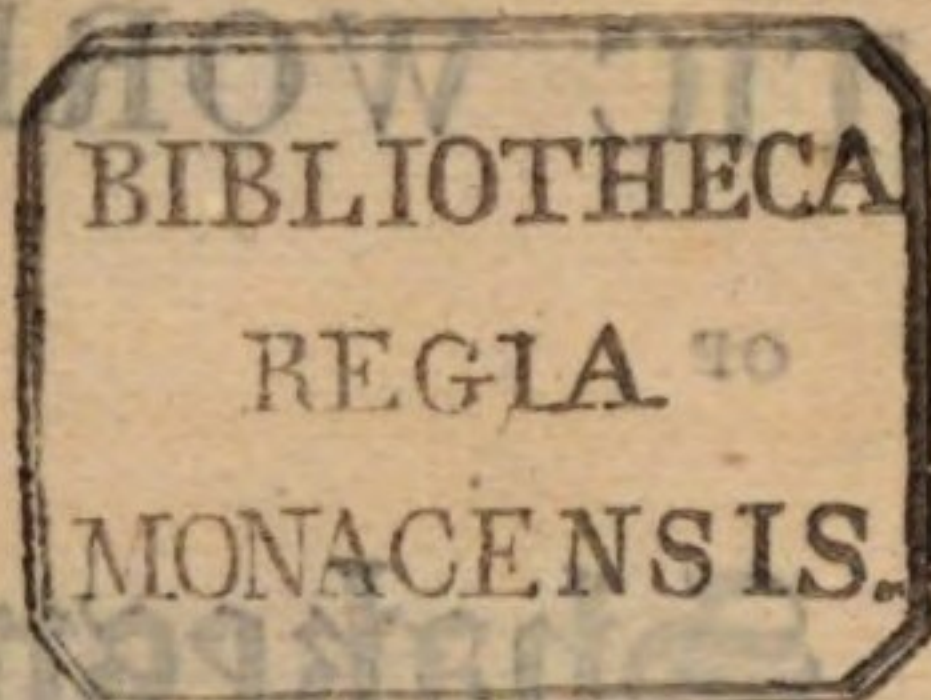
MEASURE FOR MEASURE.
LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.
MERCHANT OF VENICE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. WALKER; G. OFFOR; SHARPE AND SONS; AND
J. SUTHERLAND, EDINBURGH; ALSO J. CUMMING, DUBLIN.

1822.

THE



FROM THE CORRECT EDITION OF

ISAAC REED, ESQ.

WITH COPIES

ANNOTATIONS

VOL. III.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE
FOUR LABOURS MORE
MERCHANT OF VENICE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. WALKER; G. GILSON; SHARPE AND SONS; AND
J. SUTHERLAND, EDINBURGH; ALSO J. CUMMING, DUBLIN.

1832.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE.] The story is taken from Cinthio's *Novels*, Decad. 8, Novel 5. POPE.

We are sent to Cinthio for the plot of *Measure for Measure*, and Shakespeare's judgement hath been attacked for some deviations from him in the conduct of it, when probably all he knew of the matter was from Madam *Isabella*, in *The Heptameron* of *Whetstone*, Lond. 4to. 1582.—She reports, in the fourth dayes Exercise, the rare *Historie of Promos and Cassandra*. A marginal note informs us, that *Whetstone* was the author of the *Comedie* on that subject; which likewise had probably fallen into the hands of Shakespeare. FARMER.

There is perhaps not one of Shakespeare's plays more darkened than this by the peculiarities of its author, and the unskilfulness of its editors, by distortions of phrase, or negligence of transcription. JOHNSON.

Dr. Johnson's remark is so just respecting the corruptions of this play, that I shall not attempt much reformation in its metre, which is too often rough, redundant, and irregular. Additions and omissions (however trifling) cannot be made without constant notice of them; and such notices, in the present instance, would so frequently occur, as to become equally tiresome to the commentator and the reader.

Shakespeare took the fable of this play from the *Promos and Cassandra* of George Whetstone, published in 1578. See Theobald's note at the end.

A hint, like a seed, is more or less prolific, according to the qualities of the soil on which it is thrown. This story, which in the hands of Whetstone produced little more than barren insipidity, under the culture of Shakespeare became fertile of entertainment. The curious reader will find that the old play of *Promos and Cassandra* exhibits an almost complete embryo of *Measure for Measure*; yet the hints on which it is formed are so slight, that it is nearly as impossible to detect them, as it is to point out in the acorn the future ramifications of the oak.

Whetstone opens his play thus :

ACT I.—SCENE I.

" Promos, Mayor, Shirife, Sworae Bearer : one with a bunche of keyes Phallax.
Promos Man.

" You officers which now in *Julio* staye,
" Know you your leadge, the King of *Hungarie*,
" Sent me to *Promos*, to joyne with you in sway
" That styll we may to *Justice* have an eye.
" And now to show my rule and power at lardge,
" Attentivelie his letters patents heare :
" *Phallax*, reade out my Soveraines chardge.

Phal. " As you commaunde I wyll : give heedeful eare.
*Phallax readeth the Kinges Letters Pattents, which must be
fayre written in parchment, with some great counterfeat zeale.*

Pro. " Loe, here you see what is our Soveraignes wyl,
" Loe, heare his wish, that right, not might, beare swaye
" Loe, heare his care, to weede from good the yll,
" To scourge the wights, good lawes that disobay.
" Such zeale he beares, unto the common weale,
" (How so he byds, the ignoraunt to save)
" As he commaundes, the lewde doo rigor feele, &c. &c. &c.

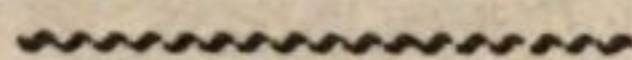
Pro " Both swoorde and keies, unto my princes use,
" I do receyve, and gladlie take my chardge.
" It resteth now, for to reforme abuse,
" We poynt a tyme of councell more at lardge,
" To treate of which, a while we wyll depart.

All speake. " To worke your wyll, we yeelede a willing hart. *Exeunt.*"

The reader will find the argument of G. Whetstone's *Promos and Cassandra*, at the end of this play. It is too bulky to be inserted here. See likewise the piece itself among *Six old Plays on which Shakespeare founded*, &c. published by S. Leacroft, Charing Cross. STEEVENS.

Measure for Measure was, I believe, written in 1603. See *An Attempt to ascertain the Order of Shakespeare's Plays*, Vol. II. MALONE.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.



VINCENTIO, *duke of Vienna.*

ANGELO, *lord deputy in the duke's absence.*

ESCALUS, *an ancient lord, joined with Angelo in the deputation.*

CLAUDIO, *a young gentleman.*

LUCIO, *a fantastick.*

Two other like gentlemen.

VARRIUS, *a gentleman, servant to the duke.*

Provost.

THOMAS, } *two friars.*

PETER, }

A Justice.

ELBOW, *a simple constable.*

FROTH, *a foolish gentleman.*

Clown, servant to Mrs. Over-done.

ABHORSON, *an executioner.*

BARNARDINE, *a dissolute prisoner.*

ISABELLA, *sister to Claudio.*

MARIANA, *betrothed to Angelo.*

JULIET, *beloved by Claudio.*

FRANCISCA, *a nun.*

Mistress OVER-DONE, a bawd.

Lords, Gentlemen, Guards, Officers, and other Attendants.

SCENE, Vienna.

MEASURE FOR MEASURE

ACT I.

SCENE I.—*An apartment in the Duke's palace.*

Enter DUKE, ESCALUS, Lords, and Attendants.

Duke. Escalus,—

Escal. My lord.

Duke. Of government the properties to unfold,
Would seem in me to affect speech and discourse ;
Since I am put to know, that your own science,
Exceeds, in that, the lists of all advice
My strength can give you: Then no more remains
But that to your sufficiency, as your worth is able,
And let them work. The nature of our people,
Our city's institutions, and the terms
For common justice, you are as pregnant in,
As art and practise hath enriched any
That we remember: There is our commission,
From which we would not have you warp.—Call
hither,
I say, bid come before us Angelo.— [*Exit an Attendant.*
What figure of us think you he will bear?

For you must know, we have with special soul
Elected him our absence to supply ;
Lent him our terror, drest him with our love ;
And given his deputation all the organs
Of our own power : What think you of it ?

Escal. If any in Vienna be of worth
To undergo such ample grace and honour,
It is lord Angelo.

Enter ANGELO.

Duke. Look where he comes.

Ang. Always obedient to your grace's will,
I come to know your pleasure.

Duke. Angelo,
There is a kind of character in thy life,
That, to th' observer, doth thy history
Fully unfold : Thyself and thy belongings
Are not thine own so proper, as to waste
Thyself upon thy virtues, them on thee.
Heaven doth with us, as we with torches do ;
Not light them for themselves : for if our virtues
Did not go forth of us, 'twere all alike
As if we had them not. Spirits are not finely touch'd,
But to fine issues : nor nature never lends
The smallest scruple of her excellence,
But, like a thrifty goddess, she determines
Herself the glory of a creditor,
Both thanks and use. But I do bend my speech
To one that can my part in him advértise ;
Hold therefore, Angelo ;
In our remove, be thou at full ourself ;
Mortality and mercy in Vienna
Live in thy tongue and heart : Old Escalus,

Though first in question, is thy secondary :
Take thy commission.

Ang. Now, good my lord,
Let there be some more test made of my metal,
Before so noble and so great a figure
Be stamp'd upon it.

Duke. No more evasion :
We have with a leaven'd and prepared choice
Proceeded to you ; therefore take your honours.
Our haste from hence is of so quick condition,
That it prefers itself, and leaves unquestion'd
Matters of needful value. We shall write to you,
As time and our concernings shall impòrtune,
How it goes with us ; and do look to know
What doth befall you here. So, fare you well :
To th' hopeful execution do I leave you
Of your commissions.

Ang. Yet, give leave, my lord,
That we may bring you something on the way.

Duke. My haste may not admit it ;
Nor need you, on mine honour, have to do
With any scruple : your scope is as mine own ;
So to enforce, or qualify the laws,
As to your soul seems good. Give me your hand ;
I'll privily away : I love the people,
But do not like to stage me to their eyes :
Though it do well, I do not relish well
Their loud applause, and *aves* vehement ;
Nor do I think the man of safe discretion,
That does affect it. Once more, fare you well.

Ang. The heavens give safety to your purposes !

Escal. Lead forth, and bring you back in happiness

Duke. I thank you : Fare you well [Exit

Escal. I shall desire you, sir, to give me leave
To have free speech with you ; and it concerns me
To look into the bottom of my place :
A power I have ; but of what strength and nature
I am not yet instructed.

Ang. 'Tis so with me :—Let us withdraw together,
And we may soon our satisfaction have
Touching that point.

Escal. I'll wait upon your honour.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—*A street.*

Enter LUCIO and two Gentlemen.

Lucio. If the duke, with the other dukes, come not
to composition with the king of Hungary, why, then
all the dukes fall upon the king.

1 Gent. Heaven grant us its peace, but not the king
of Hungary's !

2 Gent. Amen.

Lucio. Thou concludest like the sanctimonious pirate,
that went to sea with the ten commandments, but
scraped one out of the table.

2 Gent. Thou shalt not steal ?

Lucio. Ay, that he razed.

1 Gent. Why, 'twas a commandment to command
the captain and all the rest from their functions ; they
put forth to steal : There's not a soldier of us all,
that, in the thanksgiving before meat, doth relish the
petition well that prays for peace.

2 Gent. I never heard any soldier dislike it.

Lucio. I believe thee ; for, I think, thou never wast
where grace was said.

2 Gent. No ! a dozen times at least.

1 *Gent.* What? in metre?

Lucio. In any proportion, or in any language.

1 *Gent.* I think, or in any religion.

Lucio. Ay! why not? Grace is grace, despite of all controversy: As for example; Thou thyself art a wicked villain, despite of all grace.

1 *Gent.* Well, there went but a pair of sheers between us.

Lucio. I grant; as there may between the lists and the velvet: Thou art the list.

1 *Gent.* And thou the velvet: thou art good velvet; thou art a three-pil'd piece, I warrant thee: I had as lief be a list of an English kersey, as be pil'd, as thou art pil'd, for a French velvet. Do I speak feelingly now?

Lucio. I think thou dost; and, indeed, with most painful feeling of thy speech: I will, out of thine own confession, learn to begin thy health; but, whilst I live, forget to drink after thee.

1 *Gent.* I think, I have done myself wrong; have I not?

2 *Gent.* Yes, that thou hast; whether thou art tainted, or free.

Lucio. Behold, behold, where madam Mitigation comes! I have purchased as many diseases under her roof, as come to—

2 *Gent.* To what, I pray?

1 *Gent.* Judge.

2 *Gent.* To three thousand dollars a-year.

1 *Gent.* Ay, and more.

Lucio. A French crown more.

1 *Gent.* Thou art always figuring diseases in me but thou art full of error; I am sound.

Lucio. Nay, not as one would say, healthy ; but so sound, as things that are hollow : thy bones are hollow ; impiety has made a feast of thee.

Enter Bawd.

1 Gent. How now ? Which of your hips has the most profound sciatica ?

Bawd. Well, well ; there's one yonder arrested, and carried to prison, was worth five thousand of you all.

1 Gent. Who's that, I pray thee ?

Bawd. Marry, sir, that's Claudio, signior Claudio.

1 Gent. Claudio to prison ! 'tis not so.

Bawd. Nay, but I know, 'tis so : I saw him arrested ; saw him carried away ; and, which is more, within these three days his head's to be chopped off.

Lucio. But, after all this fooling, I would not have it so : Art thou sure of this ?

Bawd. I am too sure of it : and it is for getting madam Julietta with child.

Lucio. Believe me, this may be : he promised to meet me two hours since ; and he was ever precise in promise-keeping.

2 Gent. Besides, you know, it draws something near to the speech we had to such a purpose.

1 Gent. But most of all, agreeing with the proclamation.

Lucio. Away ; lets go learn the truth of it.

[*Exeunt Lucio and Gentlemen.*]

Bawd. Thus, what with the war, what with the sweat, what with the gallows, and what with poverty, I am custom-shrunk. How now ? 'what's the news with you.

Enter Clown.

Clo. Yonder man is carried to prison.

Bawd. Well; what has he done?

Clo. A woman.

Bawd. But what's his offence?

Clo. Groping for trouts in a peculiar river.

Bawd. What, is there a maid with child by him?

Clo. No; but there's a woman with maid by him: You have not heard of the proclamation, have you?

Bawd. What proclamation, man?

Clo. All houses in the suburbs of Vienna must be pluck'd down.

Bawd. And what shall become of those in the city?

Clo. They shall stand for seed: they had gone down too, but that a wise burgher put in for them.

Bawd. But shall all our houses of resort in the suburbs be pull'd down?

Clo. To the ground, mistress.

Bawd. Why, here's a change, indeed, in the commonwealth! What shall become of me?

Clo. Come; fear not you: good counsellors lack no clients: though you change your place, you need not change your trade; I'll be your tapster still. Courage; there will be pity taken on you: you that have worn your eyes almost out in the service, you will be considered.

Bawd. What's to do here, Thomas Tapster? Let's withdraw.

Clo. Here comes signior Claudio, led by the provost to prison: and there's madam Juliet. [*Exeunt*

SCENE III.—*The same.*

Enter Provost, CLAUDIO, JULIET, and Officers ; LUCIO, and two Gentlemen.

Claud. Fellow, why dost thou show me thus to the world ?

Bear me to prison, where I am committed.

Prov. I do it not in evil disposition,
But from lord Angelo by special charge.

Claud. Thus can the demi-god, Authority,
Make us pay down for our offence by weight.—
The words of heaven ;—on whom it will, it will ;
On whom it will not, so ; yet still 'tis just.

Lucio. Why, how now, Claudio ? whence comes this restraint ?

Claud. From too much liberty, my Lucio, liberty :
As surfeit is the father of much fast,
So every scope by the immoderate use
Turns to restraint : Our natures do pursue,
(Like rats that ravin down their proper bane,)
A thirsty evil ; and when we drink, we die.

Lucio. If I could speak so wisely under an arrest,
I would send for certain of my creditors : And yet,
to say the truth, I had as lief have the foppery of
freedom, as the morality of imprisonment.—What's
thy offence, Claudio ?

Claud. What, but to speak of would offend again.

Lucio. What is it ? murder ?

Claud. No.

Lucio. Lechery ?

Claud. Call it so.

Prov. Away, sir ; you must go.

Claud. One word, good friend :—Lucio, a word with you. *[Takes him aside.*

Lucio. A hundred, if they'll do you any good.—
Is lechery so look'd after ?

Claud. Thus stands it with me :—Upon a true contract,

I got possession of Julietta's bed ;
You know the lady ; she is fast my wife,
Save that we do th' denunciation lack
Of outward order : this we came not to,
Only for propagation of a dower
Remaining in the coffer of her friends ;
From whom we thought it meet to hide our love,
Till time had made them for us. But it chances,
The stealth of our most mutual entertainment,
With character too gross, is writ on Juliet.

Lucio. With child, perhaps ?

Claud. Unhappily, even so.

And the new deputy now for the duke,—
Whether it be the fault and glimpse of newness ;
Or whether that the body public be
A horse, whereon the governor doth ride,
Who, newly in the seat, that it may know
He can command, lets it straight feel the spur :
Whether the tyranny be in his place,
Or in his eminence that fills it up,
I stagger in :—But this new governor
Awakes me all th' enrolled penalties,
Which have, like unscour'd armour, hung by th' wall
So long, that nineteen zodiacks have gone round,
And none of them been worn ; and, for a name,
Now puts the drowsy and neglected act
Freshly on me :—'tis surely, for a name.

Lucio. I warrant, it is: and thy head stands so tickle on thy shoulders, that a milk-maid, if she be in love, may sigh it off. Send after the duke, and appeal to him.

Claud. I have done so, but he's not to be found. I pr'ythee, Lucio, do me this kind service: This day my sister should the cloister enter, And there receive her approbation: Acquaint her with the danger of my state; Implore her, in my voice, that she make friends To the strict deputy; bid herself assay him; I have great hope in that: for in her youth There is a prone and speechless dialect, Such as moves men; beside, she hath prosperous art When she will play with reason and discourse, And well she can persuade.

Lucio. I pray, she may: as well for the encouragement of the like, which else would stand under grievous imposition; as for the enjoying of thy life, who I would be sorry should be thus foolishly lost at a game of tick-tack. I'll to her.

Claud. I thank you, good friend Lucio.

Lucio. Within two hours,—

Claud. Come, officer, away. [Exeunt.]

SCENE IV.—*A monastery.*

Enter DUKE and Friar Thomas.

Duke. No, holy father, throw away that thought; Believe not that the dribbling dart of love Can pierce a complete bosom: why I desire thee 'To give me secret harbour, hath a purpose More grave and wrinkled than the aims and ends Of burning youth.

Fri. May your grace speak of it?

Duke. My holy sir, none better knows than you
How I have ever lov'd the life remov'd,
And held in idle price to haunt assemblies,
Where youth, and cost, and witless bravery keeps.
I have deliver'd to lord Angelo
(A man of stricture, and firm abstinence,)
My absolute power and place here in Vienna,
And he supposes me travell'd to Poland;
For so I have strew'd it in the common ear,
And so it is receiv'd: Now, pious sir,
You will demand of me, why I do this?

Fri. Gladly, my lord.

Duke. We have strict statutes, and most biting laws,
(The needful bits and curbs for head-strong steeds,)
Which for these fourteen years we have let sleep;
Even like an o'er-grown lion in a cave,
That goes not out to prey: Now, as fond fathers
Having bound up the threat'ning twigs of birch,
Only to stick it in their children's sight,
For terror, not to use; in time the rod
Becomes more mock'd, than fear'd: so our decrees,
Dead to infliction, to themselves are dead;
And liberty, plucks justice by the nose;
The baby beats the nurse, and quite athwart
Goes all decorum.

Fri. It rested in your grace
To unloose this tied-up justice, when you pleas'd:
And it in you more dreadful would have seem'd,
Than in lord Angelo.

Duke. I do fear, too dreadful:
Sith 'twas my fault to give the people scope,
'Twould be my tyranny to strike, and gall them
For what I bid them do: For we bid this be done,

When evil deeds have their permissive pass,
 And not the punishment. Therefore, indeed, my father,
 I have on Angelo impos'd the office ;
 Who may, in th' ambush of my name, strike home,
 And yet my nature never in the sight,
 To do it slander : And to behold his sway,
 I will, as 'twere a brother of your order,
 Visit both prince and people : therefore, I pr'ythee,
 Supply me with the habit, and instruct me
 How I may formally in person bear me
 Like a true friar. More reasons for this action,
 At our more leisure shall I render you ;
 Only, this one :—Lord Angelo is precise ;
 Stands at a guard with envy ; scarce confesses
 That his blood flows, or that his appetite
 Is more to bread than stone : Hence shall we see,
 If power change purpose, what our seemers be. [*Exeunt*]

SCENE V.—*A nunnery.*

Enter ISABELLA and FRANCISCA.

Isab. And have you nuns no further privileges ?

Fran. Are not these large enough ?

Isab. Yes, truly : I speak not as desiring more ;
 But rather wishing a more strict restraint
 Upon the sister-hood, the votarists of saint Clare.

Lucio. Ho ! Peace be in this place ! [*Within.*]

Isab. Who's that which calls ?

Fran. It is a man's voice : Gentle Isabella,
 Turn you the key, and know his business of him ;
 You may, I may not ; you are yet unsworn :
 When you have vow'd, you must not speak with men,
 But in the presence of the prioress :

Then, if you speak, you must not show your face;
Or, if you show your face, you must not speak.
He calls again; I pray you, answer him.

[Exit FRANCISCA.]

Isab. Peace and prosperity! Who is't that calls?

Enter LUCIO.

Lucio. Hail, virgin, if you be; as those cheek-roses
Proclaim you are no less! Can you so stead me,
As bring me to the sight of Isabella,
A novice of this place, and the fair sister
To her unhappy brother Claudio?

Isab. Why her unhappy brother? let me ask;
The rather, for I now must make you know
I am that Isabella, and his sister.

Lucio. Gentle and fair, your brother kindly greets you:
Not to be weary with you, he's in prison.

Isab. Woe me! For what?

Lucio. For that, which, if myself might be his judge,
He should receive his punishment in thanks:
He hath got his friend with child.

Isab. Sir, make me not your story.

Lucio.

It is true.

I would not—though 'tis my familiar sin
With maids to seem the lapwing, and to jest,
Tongue far from heart,—play with all virgins so:
I hold you as a thing ensky'd, and sainted;
By your renouncement, an immortal spirit;
And to be talk'd with in sincerity,
As with a saint.

Isab. You do blaspheme the good, in mocking me.

Lucio. Do not believe it. Fewness and truth, 'tis thus:
ner and his lover have embrac'd:

As those that feed grow full ; as blossoming time,
That from the seedness the bare fallow brings
To teeming foison ; even so her plenteous womb
Expresseth his full tilth and husbandry.

Isab. Some one with child by him ?—My cousin Juliet ?

Lucio. Is she your cousin ?

Isab. Adoptedly ; as school-maids change their names,
By vain though apt affection

Lucio.

She it is.

Isab. O, let him marry her !

Lucio.

This is the point.

The duke is very strangely gone from hence ;
Bore many gentlemen, myself being one,
In hand, and hope of action : but we do learn
By those that know the very nerves of state,
His givings out were of an infinite distance
From his true-meant design. Upon his place
And with full line of his authority,
Governs lord Angelo ; a man, whose blood
Is very snow-broth ; one who never feels
The wanton stings and motions of the sense ;
But doth rebate and blunt his natural edge
With profits of the mind, study and fast.
He (to give fear to use and liberty,
Which have, for long, run by the hideous law,
As mice by lions,) hath pick'd out an act,
Under whose heavy sense your brother's life
Falls into forfeit : he arrests him on it ;
And follows close the rigour of the statute,
To make him an example : all hope is gone,
Unless you have the grace by your fair prayer
To soften Angelo : And that's my pith
Of business 'twixt you and your poor brother.

Isab. Doth he so seek his life?

Lucio. Has censur'd him
Already; and, as I hear, the provost hath
A warrant for his execution.

Isab. Alas! what poor ability's in me
To do him good?

Lucio. Assay the power you have.

Isab. My power! Alas! I doubt,—

Lucio. Our doubts are traitors,
And make us lose the good we oft might win,
By fearing to attempt: Go to lord Angelo,
And let him learn to know, when maidens sue,
Men give like gods; but when they weep and kneel,
All their petitions are as freely theirs
As they themselves would owe them.

Isab. I'll see what I can do.

Lucio. But, speedily.

Isab. I will about it straight;
No longer staying but to give the mother
Notice of my affair. I humbly thank you:
Commend me to my brother: soon at night
I'll send him certain word of my success.

Lucio. I take my leave of you.

Isab. Good sir, adieu.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT II.

SCENE I.—*A hall in Angelo's house.*

Enter ANGELO, ESCALUS, a Justice, Provost, Officers,
and other Attendants.

Ang. We must not make a scare-crow of the law,
Setting it up to fear the birds of prey,
And let it keep one shape, till custom make it
Their perch, and not their terror.

Escal. Ay, but yet
Let us be keen, and rather cut a little,
Than fall, and bruise to death: Alas! this gentleman,
Whom I would save, had a most noble father.
Let but your honour know,
(Whom I believe to be most strait in virtue,) *Ang.*
That, in the working of your own affections,
Had time coher'd with place, or place with wishing,
Or that the resolute acting of your blood
Could have attain'd the effect of your own purpose,
Whether you had not sometime in your life
Err'd in this point which now you censure him,
And pull'd the law upon you.

Ang. 'Tis one thing to be tempted, Escalus,
Another thing to fall. I not deny,
The jury, passing on the prisoner's life,
May, in the sworn twelve, have a thief or two
Guiltier than him they try: What's open made to justice,
That justice seizes. What know the laws,
That thieves do pass on thieves? 'Tis very pregnant,
The jewel that we find, we stoop and take it,

Because we see it ; but what we do not see,
We tread upon, and never think of it.
You may not so extenuate his offence,
For I have had such faults ; but rather tell me,
When I, that censure him, do so offend,
Let mine own judgement pattern out my death,
And nothing come in partial. Sir, he must die.

Escal. Be it as your wisdom will.

Ang. Where is the provost ?

Prov. Here, if it like your honour.

Ang. See that Claudio

Be executed by nine to-morrow morning :

Bring him his confessor, let him be prepar'd ;

For that's the utmost of his pilgrimage.

[*Exit Provost.*]

Escal. Well, heaven forgive him ! and forgive us all !
Some rise by sin, and some by virtue fall :
Some run from brakes of vice, and answer none ;
And some condemned for a fault alone.

Enter ELBOW, FROTH, Clown, Officers, &c.

Elb. Come, bring them away : if these be good people
in a common-weal, that do nothing but use their abuses
in common houses, I know no law ; bring them away.

Ang. How now, sir ! What's your name ? and what's
the matter ?

Elb. If it please your honour, I am the poor duke's
constable, and my name is Elbow ; I do lean upon
justice, sir, and do bring in here before your good
honour two notorious benefactors.

Ang. Benefactors ? Well ; what benefactors are they ?
are they not malefactors ?

Elb. If it please your honour, I know not well what

they are : but precise villains they are, that I am sure of ; and void of all profanation in the world, that good christians ought to have.

Escal. This comes off well ; here's a wise officer.

Ang. Go to : What quality are they of ? Elbow is your name ? Why dost thou not speak, Elbow ?

Clo. He cannot, sir ; he's out at elbow.

Ang. What are you, sir ?

Elb. He, sir ? a tapster, sir ; parcel-bawd ; one that serves a bad woman ; whose house, sir, was, as they say, pluck'd down in the suburbs ; and now she professes a hot-house, which, I think, is a very ill house too.

Escal. How know you that ?

Elb. My wife, sir, whom I detest before heaven and your honour,—

Escal. How ! thy wife ?

Elb. Ay, sir ; whom, I thank heaven, is an honest woman,—

Escal. Dost thou detest her therefore ?

Elb. I say, sir, I will detest myself also, as well as she, that this house, if it be not a bawd's house, it is pity of her life, for it is a naughty house.

Escal. How dost thou know that, constable ?

Elb. Marry, sir, by my wife ; who, if she had been a woman cardinally given, might have been accused in fornication, adultery, and all uncleanness there.

Escal. By the woman's means ?

Elb. Ay, sir, by mistress Overdone's means : but as she spit in his face, so she defied him.

Clo. Sir, if it please your honour, this is not so.

Elb. Prove it before these varlets here, thou honourable man, prove it.

Escal. Do you hear how he misplaces ? [To ANGELO.

Clo. Sir, she came in great with child; and longing saving your honour's reverence,) for stew'd prunes; sir, we had but two in the house, which at that very distant time stood, as it were, in a fruit-dish, a dish of some three-pence; your honours have seen such dishes; they are not China dishes, but very good dishes.

Escal. Go to, go to; no matter for the dish, sir.

Clo. No, indeed, sir, not of a pin; you are therein in the right: but, to the point: As I say, this mistress Elbow, being, as I say, with child, and being great belly'd, and longing, as I said, for prunes; and having but two in the dish, as I said, master Froth here, this very man, having eaten the rest, as I said, and, as I say, paying for them very honestly;—for, as you know, master Froth, I could not give you three pence again.

Froth. No, indeed.

Clo. Very well: you being then, if you be remember'd, cracking the stones of the foresaid prunes.

Froth. Ay, so I did, indeed.

Clo. Why, very well: I telling you then, if you be remember'd, that such a one, and such a one, were past cure of the thing you wot of, unless they kept very good diet, as I told you.

Froth. All this is true.

Clo. Why, very well then.

Escal. Come, you are a tedious fool: to the purpose.—What was done to Elbow's wife, that he hath cause to complain of? Come me to what was done to her.

Clo. Sir, your honour cannot come to that yet.

Escal. No, sir, nor I mean it not.

Clo. Sir, but you shall come to it by your honour's leave: And, I beseech you, look into master Froth

here, sir; a man of fourscore pound a year; whose father died at Hallowmas:—Was't not at Hallowmas, master Froth?

Froth. All-hollond eve.

Clo. Why, very well; I hope here be truths: He, sir, sitting, as I say, in a lower chair, sir;—'twas in the *Bunch of Grapes*, where, indeed, you have a delight to sit: Have you not?

Froth. I have so; because it is an open room, and good for winter.

Clo. Why, very well then;—I hope here be truths.

Ang. This will last out a night in Russia, When nights are longest there: I'll take my leave, And leave you to the hearing of the cause; Hoping, you'll find good cause to whip them all.

Escal. I think no less: Good morrow to your lordship. [Exit ANGELO.

Now, sir, come on: What was done to Elbow's wife, once more?

Clo. Once, sir? there was nothing done to her once.

Elb. I beseech you, sir, ask him what this man did to my wife.

Clo. I beseech your honour, ask me.

Escal. Well, sir: What did this gentleman to her?

Clo. I beseech you, sir, look in this gentleman's face:—Good master Froth, look upon his honour; 'tis for a good purpose: Doth your honour mark his face?

Escal. Ay, sir, very well.

Clo. Nay, I beseech you, mark it well.

Escal. Well, I do so.

Clo. Doth your honour see any harm in his face?

Escal. Why, no.

Clo. I'll be suppos'd upon a book, his face is the

worst thing about him : Good then ; if his face be the worst thing about him, how could master Froth do the constable's wife any harm ? I would know that of your honour.

Escal. He's in the right : Constable, what say you to it ?

Elb. First, an it like you, the house is a respected nouse ; next, this is a respected fellow ; and his mistress is a respected woman.

Clo. By this hand, sir, his wife is a more respected person than any of us all.

Elb. Varlet, thou liest ; thou liest, wicked varlet . the time is yet to come, that she was ever respected with man, woman, or child.

Clo. Sir, she was respected with him before he married with her.

Escal. Which is the wiser here ? Justice, or Iniquity ?—Is this true ?

Elb. O thou caitiff ! O thou varlet ! O thou wicked Hannibal ! I respected with her, before I was married to her ? If ever I was respected with her, or she with me, let not your worship think me the poor duke's officer :—Prove this, thou wicked Hannibal, or I'll have mine action of battery on thee.

Escal. If he took you a box o' th' ear, you might have your action of slander too.

Elb. Marry, I thank your good worship for it : What is't your worship's pleasure I should do with this wicked caitiff ?

Escal. Truly, officer, because he hath some offences in him, that thou wouldst discover if thou couldst, let him continue in his courses, till thou know'st what they are.

Elb. Marry, I thank your worship for it:—Thou seest, thou wicked varlet now, what's come upon thee; thou art to continue now, thou varlet; thou art to continue.

Escal. Where were you born, friend? [*To Froth*]

Froth. Here in Vienna, sir.

Escal. Are you of fourscore pounds a year?

Froth. Yes, and't please you, sir.

Escal. So.—What trade are you of, sir?

[*To the Clown*]

Clo. A tapster; a poor widow's tapster.

Escal. Your mistress's name?

Clo. Mistress Over-done.

Escal. Hath she had any more than one husband?

Clo. Nine, sir; Over-done by the last.

Escal. Nine!—Come hither to me, master Froth. Master Froth, I would not have you acquainted with tapsters; they will draw you, master Froth, and you will hang them: Get you gone, and let me hear no more of you.

Froth. I thank your worship: For mine own part, I never come into any room in a taphouse, but I am drawn in.

Escal. Well; no more of it, master Froth: farewell [*Exit Froth.*—Come you hither to me, master tapster; what's your name, master tapster?

Clo. Pompey.

Escal. What else?

[*Clo.* Bum, sir.

Escal. 'Troth, and your bum is the greatest thing about you; so that, in the beastliest sense, you are Pompey the great. Pompey, you are partly a bawd, Pompey, howsoever you colour it in being a tapster

Are you not? come, tell me true; it shall be the better for you.

Clo. Truly, sir, I am a poor fellow, that would live.

Escal. How would you live, Pompey? by being a bawd? What do you think of the trade Pompey? is it a lawful trade?

Clo. If the law would allow it, sir.

Escal. But the law will not allow it, Pompey; nor it shall not be allowed in Vienna.

Clo. Does your worship mean to geld and spay all the youth in the city?

Escal. No, Pompey.

Clo. Truly, sir, in my poor opinion, they will to't then: If your worship will take order for the drabs and the knaves, you need not to fear the bawds.

Escal. There are pretty orders beginning, I can tell you: It is but heading and hanging.

Clo. If you head and hang all that offend tna: way but for ten year together, you'll be glad to give out a commission for more heads. If this law hold in Vienna ten year, I'll rent the fairest house in it, after three pence a bay: If you live to see this come to pass, say, Pompey told you so.

Escal. Thank you, good Pompey: and, in requital of your prophecy, hark you,—I advise you, let me not find you before me again upon any complaint whatsoever, no, not for dwelling where you do; if I do, Pompey, I shall beat you to your tent, and prove a shrewd Cæsar to you; in plain dealing, Pompey, I shall have you whipt: so for this time, Pompey, fare you well.

Clo. I thank your worship for your good counsel; but I shall follow it, as the flesh and fortune shall better determine.

Whip me? No, no; let carman whip his jade;
The valiant heart's not whipt out of his trade. [Exit.]

Escal. Come hither to me, master Elbow; come
hither, master Constable. How long have you been in
this place of constable?

Elb. Seven year and a half, sir.

Escal. I thought, by your readiness in the office, you
had continued in it some time: You say, seven years
together?

Elb. And a half, sir.

Escal. Alas! it hath been great pains to you! They
do you wrong to put you so oft upon't: Are there not
men in your ward sufficient to serve it?

Elb. Faith, sir, few of any wit in such matters: as
they are chosen, they are glad to choose me for them;
I do it for some piece of money, and go through with
all.

Escal. Look you, bring me in the names of some
six or seven, the most sufficient of your parish.

Elb. To your worship's house, sir?

Escal. To my house: Fare you well. [Exit ELBOW.]
What's o'clock, think you?

Just. Eleven, sir.

Escal. I pray you home to dinner with me.

Just. I humbly thank you.

Escal. It grieves me for the death of Claudio: But
there's no remedy.

Just. Lord Angelo is severe.

Escal. It is but needful:

Mercy is not itself, that oft looks so;

Pardon is still the nurse of second woe:

But yet,—Poor Claudio!—There's no remedy.

Come, sir.

[Exeunt.]

SCENE II.—*Another room in the same.*

Enter Provost and a Servant.

Serv. He's hearing of a cause; he will come straight.
I'll tell him of you.

Prov. Pray you, do. [*Exit Servant.*] I'll know
His pleasure; may be, he will relent: Alas,
He hath but as offended in a dream!
All sects, all ages smack of this vice; and he
To die for it!—

Enter ANGELO.

Ang. Now, what's the matter, provost?

Prov. Is it your will Claudio shall die to-morrow?

Ang. Did I not tell thee, yea? hadst thou not order?
Why dost thou ask again?

Prov. Lest I might be too rash:
Under your good correction, I have seen,
When, after execution, judgement hath
Repented o'er his doom.

Ang. Go to; let that be mine:
Do you your office, or give up your place,
And you shall well be spar'd.

Prov. I crave your honour's pardon.—
What shall be done, sir, with the groaning Juliet?
She's very near her hour.

Ang. Dispose of her
To some more fitter place; and that with speed.

Re-enter Servant.

Serv. Here is the sister of the man condemn'd,
Desires access to you.

Ang. Hath he a sister?

Prov. Ay, my good lord; a very virtuous maid,
And to be shortly of a sisterhood,
If not already.

Ang. Well, let her be admitted. [*Exit Servant.*
See you, the fornicatress be remov'd;
Let her have needful, but not lavish, means;
There shall be order for it.

Enter LUCIO and ISABELLA.

Prov. Save your honour! [*Offering to retire.*

Ang. Stay a little while.—[*To ISAB.*] You are welcome: What's your will?

Isab. I am a woeful suitor to your honour,
Please but your honour hear me.

Ang. Well; what's your suit?

Isab. There is a vice, that most I do abhor,
And most desire should meet the blow of justice;
For which I would not plead, but that I must;
For which I must not plead, but that I am
At war, 'twixt will, and will not.

Ang. Well; the matter?

Isab. I have a brother is condemn'd to die:
I do beseech you, let it be his fault,
And not my brother.

Prov. Heaven give thee moving graces

Ang. Condemn the fault, and not the actor of it!
Why, every fault's condemn'd, ere it be done:
Mine were the very cipher of a function,
To find the faults, whose fine stands in record,
And let go by the actor.

Isab. O just, but severe law!
I had a brother then.—Heaven keep your honour!

[*Retiring*

Lucio. [*To ISAB.*] Give't not o'er so : to him again,
intreat him ;
Kneel down before him, hang upon his gown ;
You are too cold : if you should need a pin,
You could not with more tame a tongue desire it :
To him, I say.

Isab. Must he needs die ?

Ang. Maiden, no remedy.

Isab. Yes ; I do think that you might pardon him,
And neither heaven, nor man, grieve at the mercy.

Ang. I will not do't.

Isab. But can you, if you would ?

Ang. Look, what I will not, that I cannot do.

Isab. But might you do't, and do the world no wrong,
If so your heart were touch'd with that remorse
As mine is to him ?

Ang. He's sentenc'd ; 'tis too late.

Lucio. You are too cold. [*To ISABELLA.*

Isab. Too late ? why, no ; I, that do speak a word,
May call it back again : Well believe this,
No ceremony that to great ones 'longs,
Not the king's crown, nor the deputed sword,
The marshal's truncheon, nor the judge's robe,
Become them with one half so good a grace,
As mercy does. If he had been as you,
And you as he, you would have slipt like him ;
But he, like you, would not have been so stern.

Ang. Pray you, begone.

Isab. I would to heaven I had your potency,
And you were Isabel ! should it then be thus ?
No ; I would tell what 'twere to be a judge,
And what a prisoner.

Lucio. Ay, touch him : there's the vein. [*Aside.*

Ang. Your brother is a forfeit of the law
And you but waste your words.

Isab. Alas ! alas !

Why, all the souls that were, were forfeit once ;
And He that might the vantage best have took,
Found out the remedy : How would you be,
If he, which is the top of judgement, should
But judge you as you are ? O, think on that ;
And mercy then will breathe within your lips,
Like man new made.

Ang. Be you content, fair maid ;
It is the law, not I, condemns your brother :
Were he my kinsman, brother, or my son,
It should be thus with him ;—he must die to-morrow.

Isab. To-morrow ? O, that's sudden ! Spare him
spare him :

He's not prepar'd for death ! Even for our kitchens
We kill the fowl of season ; shall we serve heaven
With less respect than we do minister
To our gross selves ? Good, good my lord, bethink you :
Who is it that hath died for this offence ?
There's many have committed it.

Lucio. Ay, well said.

Ang. The law hath not been dead, though it hath slept :
Those many had not dar'd to do that evil,
If the first man that did th' edict infringe,
Had answer'd for his deed : now, 'tis awake ;
Takes note of what is done ; and, like a prophet,
Looks in a glass, that shows what future evils,
(Either now, or by remissness new-conceiv'd,
And so in progress to be hatch'd and born,)
Are now to have no successive degrees,
But, where they live, to end

Isab. Yet show some pity.

Ang. I show it most of all, when I show justice ;
For then I pity those I do not know,
Which a dismiss'd offence would after gall ;
And do him right, that, answering one foul wrong,
Lives not to act another. Be satisfied ;
Your brother dies to-morrow ; be content.

Isab. So you must be the first, that gives this sentence ;
And he, that suffers : O, it is excellent
To have a giant's strength ; but it is tyrannous
To use it like a giant.

Lucio. That's well said.

Isab. Could great men thunder
As Jove himself does, Jove would ne'er be quiet,
For every pelting, petty officer,
Would use his heaven for thunder ; nothing
thunder.—

Merciful heaven !

Thou rather, with thy sharp and sulphurous bolt,
Split'st the unwedgeable and gnarled oak,
Than the soft myrtle ;—O, but man, proud man !
Drest in a little brief authority ;
Most ignorant of what he's most assur'd,
His glassy essence,—like an angry ape,
Plays such fantastick tricks before high heaven,
As make the angels weep ; who, with our spleens,
Would all themselves laugh mortal.

Lucio. O, to him, to him, wench : he will relent ;
He's coming, I perceive't.

Prov. Pray heaven, she win him !

Isab. We cannot weigh our brother with ourself :

Great men may jest with saints : 'tis wit in them ;
But, in the less, foul profanation.

Lucio. Thou'rt in the right, girl ; more o' that.

Isab. That in the captain's but a cholerick word,
Which in the soldier is flat blasphemy.

Lucio. Art advis'd o' that? more on't.

Ang. Why do you put these sayings upon me?

Isab. Because authority, though it err like others,
Hath yet a kind of medicine in itself,
That skins the voice o' th' top : Go to your bosom ;
Knock there ; and ask your heart, what it doth know
That's like my brother's fault : if it confess
A natural guiltiness, such as is his,
Let it not sound a thought upon your tongue
Against my brother's life.

Ang. She speaks, and 'tis
Such sense, that my sense breeds with it.—Fare
you well.

Isab. Gentle my lord, turn back.

Ang. I will bethink me :—Come again to-morrow.

Isab. Hark, how I'll bribe you : Good my lord,
turn back.

Ang. How ! bribe me ?

Isab. Ay, with such gifts, that heaven shall share
with you.

Lucio You had marr'd all else.

Isab. Not with fond shekels of the tested gold,
Or stones, whose rates are either rich, or poor,
As fancy values them : but with true prayers,
That shall be up at heaven, and enter there,
Ere sun-rise ; prayers from preserved souls,
From fasting maids, whose minds are dedicate
To nothing temporal.

Ang. Well : come to me
To-morrow.

Lucio. Go to ; it is well ; away. [*Aside to ISABEL.*

Isab. Heaven keep your honour safe !

Ang. Amen : for I
Am that way going to temptation, [*Aside.*
Where prayers cross.

Isab. At what hour to-morrow
Shall I attend your lordship ?

Ang. At any time 'fore noon.

Isab. Save your honour !

[*Exeunt LUCIO, ISABELLA, and Provost.*

Ang. From thee ; even from thy virtue !—
What's this ? what's this ? Is this her fault, or mine ?
The tempter, or the tempted, who sins most ? Ha !
Not she ; nor doth she tempt : but it is I,
That lying by the violet, in the sun,
Do, as the carrion does, not as the flower,
Corrupt with virtuous season. Can it be,
That modesty may more betray our sense
Than woman's lightness ? Having waste ground
enough,

Shall we desire to raze the sanctuary,
And pitch our evils there ? O, fy, fy, fy !
What dost thou ? or what art thou, Angelo ?
Dost thou desire her foully, for those things
That make her good ? O, let her brother live :
Thieves for their robbery have authority,
When judges steal themselves. What ? do I love her
That I desire to hear her speak again,
And feast upon her eyes ? What is't I dream on ?
O cunning enemy, that, to catch a saint,
With saints dost bait thy hook ! Most dangerous

Is that temptation, that doth goad us on
To sin in loving virtue: never could the strumpet,
With all her double vigour, art, and nature,
Once stir my temper; but this virtuous maid
Subdues me quite;—Ever, till now,
When men were fond, I smil'd, and wonder'd how [*Exit*

SCENE III.—*A room in a prison.*

Enter Duke, habited like a Friar, and Provost.

Duke. Hail to you, provost! so, I think you are

Prov. I am the provost: What's your will, good friar?

Duke. Bound by my charity, and my bless'd order,
I come to visit the afflicted spirits
Here in the prison: do me the common right
To let me see them; and to make me know
The nature of their crimes, that I may minister
To them accordingly.

Prov. I would do more than that, if more were
needful.

Enter JULIET.

Look, here comes one; a gentlewoman of mine,
Who falling in the flames of her own youth,
Hath blister'd her report: She is with child;
And he that got it, sentenc'd: a young man
More fit to do another such offence,
Than die for this.

Duke. When must he die?

Prov. As I do think, to-morrow.—
I have provided for you; stay a while, [*To JULIET*
And you shall be conducted.

Duke. Repent you, fair one, of the sin you carry

Juliet. I do ; and bear the shame most patiently.

Duke. I'll teach you how you shall arraign your
conscience,
And try your penitence, if it be sound,
Or hollowly put on.

Juliet. I'll gladly learn.

Duke. Love you the man that wrong'd you ?

Juliet. Yes, as I love the woman that wrong'd him.

Duke. So then, it seems, your most offenceful act
Was mutually committed ?

Juliet. Mutually.

Duke. Then was your sin of heavier kind than his.

Juliet. I do confess it, and repent it, father.

Duke. 'Tis meet so, daughter : But lest you do repent,
As that the sin hath brought you to this shame,—
Which sorrow is always toward ourselves, not heaven ;
Showing, we'd not spare heaven, as we love it,
But as we stand in fear,—

Juliet. I do repent me, as it is an evil ;
And take the shame with joy.

Duke. There rest.
Your partner, as I hear, must die to-morrow,
And I am going with instruction to him.—
Grace go with you ! *Benedicite !* [Exit.

Juliet. Must die to-morrow ! O, injurious love,
That respites me a life, whose very comfort
Is still a dying horror !

Prov. 'Tis pity of him. [Exeunt.

SCENE IV.—A room in Angelo's house.

Enter ANGELO.

Ang. When I would pray and think, I think and pray

To several subjects : heaven hath my empty words ;
Whilst my invention, hearing not my tongue,
Anchors on Isabel : Heaven in my mouth,
As if I did but only chew his name ;
And in my heart, the strong and swelling evil
Of my conception : The state, whereon I studied,
Is like a good thing, being often read,
Grown fear'd and tedious ; yea, my gravity,
Wherein (let no man hear me) I take pride,
Could I, with boot, change for an idle plume,
Which the air beats for vain. O place ! O form !
How often dost thou with thy case, thy habit,
Wrench awe from fools, and tie the wiser souls
To thy false seeming ? Blood, thou still art blood :
Let's write good angel on the devil's horn,
'Tis not the devil's crest.

Enter Servant.

How now, who's there ?

Serv. One Isabel, a sister,
Desires access to you.

Ang. Teach her the way. [*Exit Serv*]
O heavens !
Why does my blood thus muster to my heart ;
Making both it unable for itself,
And dispossessing all the other parts
Of necessary fitness ?
So play the foolish throngs with one that swoons ;
Come all to help him, and so stop the air
By which he should revive : and even so
The general, subject to a well-wish'd king,
Quit their own part, and in obsequious fondness
Croud to his presence, where their untaught love
Must needs appear offence.

Enter ISABELLA.

How now, fair maid?

Isab. I am come to know your pleasure.

Ang. That you might know it, would much better please me,

Than to demand what 'tis. Your brother cannot live

Isab. Even so?—Heaven keep your honour! [*Retiring.*]

Ang. Yet may he live a while; and, it may be,
As long as you, or I: Yet he must die.

Isab. Under your sentence?

Ang. Yea.

Isab. When, I beseech you? that in his reprieve,
Longer, or shorter, he may be so fitted,
That his soul sicken not.

Ang. Ha! Fye, these filthy vices! It were as good
To pardon him, that hath from nature stolen
A man already made, as to remit
Their sawcy sweetness, that do coin heaven's image,
In stamps that are forbid: 'tis all as easy
Falsely to take away a life true made,
As to put mettle in restrained means,
To make a false one.

Isab. 'Tis set down so in heaven, but not in earth.

Ang. Say you so? then I shall poze you quickly.
Which had you rather, That the most just law
Now took your brother's life; or, to redeem him,
Give up your body to such sweet uncleanness,
As she that he hath stain'd?

Isab. Sir, believe this,
I had rather give my body than my soul.

Ang. I talk not of your soul; Our compell'd sins
Stand more for number than accompt.

Isab. How say you?

Ang. Nay, I'll not warrant that; for I can speak

Against the thing I say. Answer to this;—
I, now the voice of the recorded law,
Pronounce a sentence on your brother's life :
Might there not be a charity in sin,
To save this brother's life ?

Isab. Please you to do't,
I'll take it as a peril to my soul,
It is no sin at all, but charity.

Ang. Pleas'd you to do't, at peril of your soul,
Were equal poize of sin and charity.

Isab. That I do beg his life, if it be sin,
Heaven, let me bear it ! you granting of my suit,
If that be sin, I'll make it my morn prayer
To have it added to the faults of mine,
And nothing of your, answer.

Ang. Nay, but hear me :
Your sense pursues not mine : either you are ignorant
Or seem so, craftily ; and that's not good.

Isab. Let me be ignorant, and in nothing good,
But graciously to know I am no better.

Ang. Thus wisdom wishes to appear most bright;
When it doth tax itself : as these black masks
Proclaim an enshield beauty ten times louder
Than beauty could displayed.—But mark me ;
To be received plain, I'll speak more gross :
Your brother is to die.

Isab. So.

Ang. And his offence is so, as it appears
Accountant to the law upon that pain.

Isab. True.

Ang. Admit no other way to save his life,
(As I subscribe not that, nor any other,
But in the loss of question,) that you, his sister,
Finding yourself desir'd of such a person

Whose credit with the judge, or own great place,
Could fetch your brother from the manacles
Of the all-binding law; and that there were
No earthly mean to save him, but that either
You must lay down the treasures of your body
To this supposed, or else let him suffer;
What would you do?

Isab. As much for my poor brother, as myself:
That is, Were I under the terms of death,
The impression of keen whips I'd wear as rubies,
And strip myself to death, as to a bed
That longing I have been sick for, ere I'd yield
My body up to shame.

Ang. Then must your brother die.

Isab. And 'twere the cheaper way:
Better it were, a brother died at once,
Than that a sister, by redeeming him,
Should die for ever.

Ang. Were not you then as cruel as the sentence
That you have slandered so?

Isab. Ignomy in ransom, and free pardon,
Are of two houses: lawful mercy is
Nothing akin to foul redemption.

Ang. You seem'd of late to make the law a tyrant;
And rather prov'd the sliding of your brother
A merriment than a vice.

Isab. O, pardon me, my lord; it oft falls out,
To have what we'd have, we speak not what we mean:
I something do excuse the thing I hate,
For his advantage that I dearly love.

Ang. We are all frail.

Isab. Else let my brother die,
If not a feodary, but only he,
Owe, and succeed by weakness.

Ang. Nay, women are frail too

Isab. Ay, as the glasses where they view themselves;
Which are as easy broke as they make forms.
Women!—Help heaven! men their creation mar
In profiting by them. Nay, call us ten times frail;
For we are soft as our complexions are,
And credulous to false prints.

Ang. I think it well:
And from this testimony of your own sex,
(Since, I suppose, we are made to be no stronger
Than faults may shake our frames,) let me be bold;—
I do arrest your words: Be that you are,
That is, a woman; if you be more, you're none;
If you be one, (as you are well express'd
By all external warrants,) show it now,
By putting on the destin'd livery.

Isab. I have no tongue but one: gentle my lord,
Let me intreat you speak the former language.

Ang. Plainly conceive, I love you.

Isab. My brother did love Juliet; and you tell me,
That he shall die for it.

Ang. He shall not, Isabel, if you give me love.

Isab. I know, your virtue hath a licence in't,
Which seems a little fouler than it is,
To pluck on others.

Ang. Believe me, on mine honour,
My words express my purpose.

Isab. Ha! little honour to be much believ'd,
And most pernicious purpose!—Seeming, seeming!—
I will proclaim thee, Angelo; look for't:
Sign me a present pardon for my brother,
Or, with an outstretch'd throat, I'll tell the world
Aloud, what man thou art.

Ang. Who will believe thee, Isabel?

My unsoil'd name, th' austereness of my life,
My vouch against you, and my place i' th' state,
Will so your accusation overweigh,
That you shall stifle in your own report,
And smell of calumny. I have begun ;
And now I give my sensual race the rein :
Fit thy consent to my sharp appetite ;
Lay by all nicety, and proluxious blushes,
That banish what they sue for ; redeem thy brother
By yielding up thy body to my will ;
Or else he must not only die the death,
But thy unkindness shall his death draw out
To lingering sufferance : answer me to-morrow,
Or, by th' affection that now guides me most,
I'll prove a tyrant to him : As for you,
Say what you can, my false o'erweighs your true. [*Exit.*]

Isab. To whom shall I complain? Did I tell this,
Who would believe me? O perilous mouths,
That bear in them one and the self-same tongue,
Either of condemnation or approof!
Bidding the law make court'sy to their will ;
Hooking both right and wrong to th' appetite,
To follow as it draws ! I'll to my brother :
Though he hath fallen by prompture of the blood,
Yet hath he in him such a mind of honour,
That had he twenty heads to tender down
On twenty bloody blocks, he'd yield them up,
Before his sister should her body stoop
To such abhorr'd pollution.
Then Isabel, live chaste, and, brother, die :
More than our brother is our chastity.
I'll tell him yet of Angelo's request,
And fit his mind to death, for his soul's rest.

ACT III.

SCENE I.—*A room in the prison.*

Enter Duke, CLAUDIO, and Provost.

Duke. So, then you hope of pardon from lord Angèlo?

Claud. The miserable have no other medicine,
But only hope :
I have hope to live, and am prepar'd to die.

Duke. Be absolute for death ; either death, or life,
Shall thereby be the sweeter. Reason thus with life,—
If I do lose thee, I do lose a thing
That none but fools would keep : a breath thou art,
(Servile to all the skiey influences,)
That dost this habitation, where thou keep'st,
Hourly afflict : merely, thou art death's fool ;
For him thou labour'st by thy flight to shun,
And yet run'st toward him still : Thou art not noble ;
For all th' accommodations that thou bear'st,
Are nurs'd by baseness : Thou art by no means valiant ;
For thou dost fear the soft and tender fork
Of a poor worm : Thy best of rest is sleep,
And that thou oft provok'st ; yet grossly fear'st
Thy death, which is no more. Thou art not thyself ;
For thou exist'st on many a thousand grains
That issue out of dust : Happy thou art not :
For what thou hast not, still thou striv'st to get ;
And what thou hast, forget'st : Thou art not certain ;
For thy complexion shifts to strange effects,
After the moon : If thou art rich, thou art poor ;

For, like an ass, whose back with ingots bows,
Thou bear'st thy heavy riches but a journey,
And death unloads thee: Friend hast thou none;
For thine own bowels, which do call thee sire,
The mere effusion of thy proper loins,
Do curse the gout, serpigo, and the rheum,
For ending thee no sooner: Thou hast nor youth, nor
age;

But, as it were, an after-dinner's sleep,
Dreaming on both: for all thy blessed youth
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms
Of palsied eld; and when thou art old, and rich,
Thou hast neither heat, affection, limb, nor beauty,
To make thy riches pleasant. What's yet in this,
That bears the name of life? Yet in this life
Lie hid more thousand deaths: yet death we fear,
That makes these odds all even.

Claud. I humbly thank you.
To sue to live, I find, I seek to die;
And, seeking death, find life: Let it come on.

Enter ISABELLA.

Isab. What, ho! Peace here; grace and good company!

Prov. Who's there? come in: the wish deserves a welcome.

Duke. Dear sir, ere long I'll visit you again.

Claud. Most holy sir, I thank you.

Isab. My business is a word or two with Claudio.

Prov. And very welcome. Look, signior, here's your sister.

Duke. Provost, a word with you.

Prov. As many as you please.

Duke. Bring them to speak, where I may be conceal'd,
Yet hear them. [*Exeunt Duke and Provost*]

Claud. Now, sister, what's the comfort?

Isab. Why, as all comforts are; most good in
deed:

Lord Angelo, having affairs to heaven,
Intends you for his swift ambassador,
Where you shall be an everlasting leiger:
Therefore your best appointment make with speed;
To-morrow you set on.

Claud. Is there no remedy?

Isab. None, but such remedy, as, to save a head,
To cleave a heart in twain.

Claud. But is there any?

Isab. Yes, brother, you may live;
There is a devilish mercy in the judge,
If you'll implore it, that will free your life,
But fetter you till death.

Claud. Perpetual durance?

Isab. Ay, just, perpetual durance; a restraint,
Though all the world's vastidity you had,
To a determin'd scope.

Claud. But in what nature?

Isab. In such a one as (you consenting to't)
Would bark your honour from that trunk you bear,
And leave you naked.

Claud. Let me know the point.

Isab. O, I do fear thee, Claudio; and I quake,
Lest thou a feverous life should'st entertain,
And six or seven winters more respect
Than a perpetual honour. Dar'st thou die?
The sense of death is most in apprehension;
And the poor beetle, that we tread upon,

In corporal sufferance finds a pang as great
As when a giant dies.

Claud. Why give you me this shame?
Think you I can a resolution fetch
From flowery tenderness? If I must die,
I will encounter darkness as a bride,
And hug it in mine arms.

Isab. There spake my brother; there my father's grave
Did utter forth a voice! Yes, thou must die:
Thou art too noble to conserve a life
In base appliances. This outward-sainted deputy,—
Whose settled visage and deliberate word
Nips youth i' th' head, and follies doth enmew,
As falcon doth the fowl,—is yet a devil;
His filth within being cast, he would appear
A pond as deep as hell.

Claud. The princely Angelo?

Isab. O, 'tis the cunning livery of hell,
The damned'st body to invest and cover
In princely guards! Dost thou think, Claudio,
If I would yield him my virginity,
Thou might'st be freed?

Claud. O, heavens! it cannot be.

Isab. Yes, he would give it thee, from this rankoffence,
So to offend him still: This night's the time
That I should do what I abhor to name,
Or else thou diest to-morrow.

Claud. Thou shalt not do't.

Isab. O, were it but my life,
I'd throw it down for your deliverance
As frankly as a pin.

Claud. Thanks, dear Isabel.

Isab. Be ready, Claudio, for your death to-morrow

Claud. Yes.—Has he affections in him,
That thus can make him bite the law by th' nose,
When he would force it? Sure it is no sin;
Or of the deadly seven it is the least.

Isab. Which is the least?

Claud. If it were damnable, he, being so wise,
Why, would he for the momentary trick
Be perdurably fin'd?—O Isabel!

Isab. What says my brother?

Claud. Death is a fearful thing

Isab. And shamed life a hateful.

Claud. Ay, but to die, and go we know not where.
To lie in cold obstruction, and to rot;
This sensible warm motion to become
A kneaded clod; and the delighted spirit
To bathe in fiery floods, or to reside
In thrilling regions of thick-ribbed ice;
To be imprison'd in the viewless winds,
And blown with restless violence round about
The pendent world; or to be worse than worst
Of those, that lawless and incertain thoughts
Imagine howling!—'tis too horrible!
The weariest and most loathed worldly life,
That age, ach, penury, and imprisonment
Can lay on nature, is a paradise
To what we fear of death.

Isab. Alas! alas!

Claud. Sweet sister, let me live:
What sin you do to save a brother's life,
Nature dispenses with the deed so far,
That it becomes a virtue.

Isab. O, you beast!
O, faithless coward! O, dishonest wretch!

Wilt thou be made a man out of my vice?
Is't not a kind of incest, to take life
From thine own sister's shame? What should I think
Heaven shield, my mother play'd my father fair!
For such a warped slip of wilderness
Ne'er issu'd from his blood. Take my defiance;
Die; perish! might but my bending down
Reprieve thee from thy fate, it should proceed:
I'll pray a thousand prayers for thy death,
No word to save thee.

Claud. Nay, Hear me, Isabel.

Isab. O, fye, fye, fye!

Thy sin's not accidental, but a trade:
Mercy to thee would prove itself a bawd:
'Tis best that thou diest quickly. [Going]

Claud. O hear me, Isabella.

Re-enter Duke.

Duke. Vouchsafe a word, young sister, but one word.

Isab. What is your will?

Duke. Might you dispense with your leisure, I would
by and by have some speech with you: the satisfaction
I would require, is likewise your own benefit.

Isab. I have no superfluous leisure; my stay must be
stolen out of other affairs; but I will attend you a
while.

Duke. [To CLAUDIO, aside.] Son, I have overheard
what hath past between you and your sister. Angelo
had never the purpose to corrupt her; only he hath
made an essay of her virtue, to practise his judgement
with the disposition of natures: she, having the truth
of honour in her, hath made him that gracious denial
which he is most glad to receive: I am confessor to

Angelo, and I know this to be true ; therefore prepare yourself to death : Do not satisfy your resolution with hopes that are fallible : to-morrow you must die ; go to your knees, and make ready.

Claud. Let me ask my sister pardon. I am so out of love with life, that I will sue to be rid of it.

Duke. Hold you there : Farewell.

[*Exit* CLAUDIO.]

Re-enter Provost.

Provost, a word with you.

Prov. What's your will, father ?

Duke. That now you are come, you will be gone : Leave me a while with the maid ; my mind promises with my habit, no loss shall touch her by my company.

Prov. In good time.

[*Exit* Provost.]

Duke. The hand that hath made you fair, hath made you good : the goodness, that is cheap in beauty, makes beauty brief in goodness ; but grace, being the soul of your complexion, should keep the body of it ever fair. The assault, that Angelo hath made to you, fortune hath convey'd to my understanding ; and, but that frailty hath examples for his falling, I should wonder at Angelo. How would you do to content this substitute, and to save your brother.

Isab. I am now going to resolve him : I had rather my brother die by the law, than my son should be unlawfully born. But O, how much is the good duke deceived in Angelo ! If ever he return, and I can speak to him, I will open my lips in vain, or discover his government.

Duke. That shall not be much amiss : Yet, as the

matter now stands, he will avoid your accusation; he made trial of you only.—Therefore, fasten your ear on my advisings; to the love I have in doing good, a remedy presents itself. I do make myself believe, that you may most uprightously do a poor wronged lady a merited benefit; redeem your brother from the angry law; do no stain to your own gracious person; and much please the absent duke, if, peradventure, he shall ever return to have hearing of this business.

Isab. Let me hear you speak further; I have spirit to do any thing that appears not foul in the truth of my spirit.

Duke. Virtue is bold, and goodness never fearful. Have you not heard speak of Mariana the sister of Frederick, the great soldier, who miscarried at sea?

Isab. I have heard of the lady, and good words went with her name.

Duke. Her should this Angelo have married; was affianced to her by oath, and the nuptial appointed: between which time of the contract, and limit of the solemnity, her brother Frederick was wrecked at sea, having in that perish'd vessel the dowry of his sister. But mark, how heavily this befel to the poor gentlewoman: there she lost a noble and renowned brother, in his love toward her ever most kind and natural; with him the portion and sinew of her fortune, her marriage-dowry; with both, her combinate husband, this well-seeming Angelo.

Isab. Can this be so? Did Angelo so leave her?

Duke. Left her in her tears, and dry'd not one of them with his comfort; swallowed his vows whole, pretending, in her, discoveries of dishonour: in few, bestowed her on her own lamentation, which she yet

wears for his sake; and he, a marble to her tears, is washed with them, but relents not.

Isab. What a merit were it in death, to take this poor maid from the world! What corruption in this life, that it will let this man live!—But how out of this can she avail?

Duke. It is a rupture that you may easily heal: and the cure of it not only saves your brother, but keeps you from dishonour in doing it.

Isab. Show me how, good father.

Duke. This fore-named maid hath yet in her the continuance of her first affection; his unjust unkindness, that in all reason should have quenched her love, hath, like an impediment in the current, made it more violent and unruly. Go you to Angelo; answer his requiring with a plausible obedience; agree with his demands to the point: only refer yourself to this advantage,—first, that your stay with him may not be long; that the time may have all shadow and silence in it; and the place answer to convenience: this being granted in course, now follows all. We shall advise this wronged maid to stand up your appointment, go in your place; if the encounter acknowledge itself hereafter, it may compel him to her recompense: and here, by this, is your brother saved, your honour untainted, the poor Mariana advantaged, and the corrupt deputy scaled. The maid will I frame, and make fit for his attempt. If you think well to carry this as you may, the doubleness of the benefit defends the deceit from reproof. What think you of it?

Isab. The image of it gives me content already; and, I trust, it will grow to a most prosperous perfection.

Duke. It lies much in your holding up: Haste you

speedily to Angelo; if for this night he entreat you to his bed, give him promise of satisfaction. I will presently to St. Luke's; there, at the moated grange, resides this dejected Mariana: At that place call upon me; and despatch with Angelo, that it may be quickly.

Isab. I thank you for this comfort: Fare you well, good father. [*Exeunt severally.*]

SCENE II.—*The street before the prison.*

Enter Duke, as a Friar; to him ELBOW, Clown, and Officers.

Elb. Nay, if there be no remedy for it, but that you will needs buy and sell men and women like beasts, we shall have all the world drink brown and white bastard.

Duke. O, heavens! what stuff is here?

Clo. 'Twas never merry world, since, of two usuries, the merriest was put down, and the worser allow'd by order of law a furr'd gown to keep him warm; and furr'd with fox and lamb-skins too, to signify, that craft, being richer than innocency, stands for the facing.

Elb. Come your way, sir:—Bless you, good father friar.

Duke. And you, good brother father: What offence hath this man made you, sir?

Elb. Marry, sir, he hath offended the law; and, sir, we take him to be a thief too, sir; for we have found upon him, sir, a strange pick-lock, which we have sent to the deputy.

Duke. Fye, sirrah; a bawd, a wicked bawd! The evil that thou causest to be done,
That is thy means to live: Do thou but think
What 'tis to cram a maw, or clothe a back,
From such a filthy vice: say to thyself,—

From their abominable and beastly touches
I drink, I eat, array myself, and live.

Canst thou believe thy living is a life,
So stinkingly depending? Go, mend, go, mend.

Clo. Indeed, it does stink in some sort, sir; but yet
sir, I would prove——

Duke. Nay, if the devil have given thee proofs for sin
Thou wilt prove his. Take him to prison, officer;
Correction and instruction must both work,
Ere this rude beast will profit.

Elb. He must before the deputy, sir; he has given
him warning: the deputy cannot abide a whoremaster:
if he be a whoremonger, and comes before him, he were
as good go a mile on his errand.

Duke. That we were all, as some would seem to be,
Free from our faults, as faults from seeming, free!

Enter LUCIO.

Elb. His neck will come to your waist, a cord, sir.

Clo. I spy comfort; I cry, bail: Here's a gentle-
man, and a friend of mine.

Lucio. How now, noble Pompey? What, at the heels
of Cæsar? Art thou led in triumph? What, is there
none of Pygmalion's images, newly made woman, to be
had now, for putting the hand in the pocket and ex-
tracting it clutch'd? What reply? Ha? What say'st
thou to this tune, matter, and method? Is't not
drown'd i'th'last rain? Ha? What say'st thou, trot?
Is the world as it was, man? Which is the way? Is it
sad, and few words? Or how? The trick of it?

Duke. Still thus, and thus! still worse!

Lucio. How doth my dear morsel, thy mistress?
Procures she still? Ha?

Clo. Troth, sir, she hath eaten up all her beef, and she is herself in the tub.

Lucio. Why, 'tis good; it is the right of it; it must be so: Ever your fresh whore, and your powder'd bawd: An unshunn'd consequence; it must be so: Art going to prison, Pompey?

Clo. Yes, faith, sir.

Lucio. Why 'tis not amiss, Pompey: Farewell: Go; say, I sent thee thither. For debt, Pompey? Or how?

Elb. For being a bawd, for being a bawd.

Lucio. Well, then imprison him: If imprisonment be the due of a bawd, why, 'tis his right: Bawd is he, doubtless, and of antiquity too; bawd-born. Farewell, good Pompey: Commend me to the prison, Pompey: You will turn good husband now, Pompey; you will keep the house.

Clo. I hope, sir, your good worship will be my bail.

Lucio. No, indeed, will I not, Pompey; it is not the wear. I will pray, Pompey, to increase your bondage: if you take it not patiently, why, your mettle is the more: Adieu, trusty Pompey.—Bless you, friar.

Duke. And you.

Lucio. Does Bridget paint still, Pompey? Ha?

Elb. Come your ways, sir; come.

Clo. You will not bail me then, sir?

Lucio. Then, Pompey? nor now.—What news abroad, friar? What news?

Elb. Come your ways, sir; come.

Lucio. Go,—to kennel, Pompey, go:

[*Exeunt ELBOW, Clown, and Officers.*
What news, friar, of the duke?

Duke. I know none: Can you tell me of any?

Lucio. Some say, he is with the emperor of Russia;

other some, he is in Rome: But where is he, think you.

Duke. I know not where: But wheresoever, I wish him well.

Lucio. It was a mad fantastical trick of him, to steal from the state, and usurp the beggary he was never born to. Lord Angelo dukes it well in his absence; he puts transgression to't.

Duke. He does well in't.

Lucio. A little more lenity to lechery would do no harm in him: something too crabbed that way, friar.

Duke. It is too general a vice, and severity must cure it.

Lucio. Yes, in good sooth, the vice is of a great kindred; it is well ally'd: but it is impossible to extirp it quite, friar, till eating and drinking be put down. They say, this Angelo was not made by man and woman, after the downright way of creation: Is it true, think you?

Duke. How should he be made then?

Lucio. Some report, a sea-maid spawn'd him:—Some, that he was begot between two stock-fishes:—But it is certain, that when he makes water, his urine is congeal'd ice; that I know to be true: and he is a motion ungenerative, that's infallible.

Duke. You are pleasant, sir; and speak apace.

Lucio. Why, what a ruthless thing is this in him, for the rebellion of a cod-piece, to take away the life of a man? Would the duke, that is absent, have done this? Ere he would have hang'd a man for the getting a hundred bastards, he would have paid for the nursing a thousand: He had some feeling of the sport; he knew the service, and that instructed him to mercy

Duke. I never heard the absent duke much detected for women ; he was not inclined that way.

Lucio. O, sir, you are deceived.

Duke. 'Tis not possible.

Lucio. Who ? not the duke ? yes, your beggar of fifty ;—and his use was, to put a ducat in her clack-dish : the duke had crotchets in him : He would be drunk too ; that let me inform you.

Duke. You do him wrong, surely.

Lucio. Sir, I was an inward of his : A shy fellow was the duke : and, I believe, I know the cause of his withdrawing.

Duke. What, I pr'ythee, might be the cause ?

Lucio. No,—pardon ;—'tis a secret must be lock'd within the teeth and the lips : but this I can let you understand,—The greater file of the subject held the duke to be wise.

Duke. Wise ? why, no question but he was.

Lucio. A very superficial, ignorant, unweighing fellow.

Duke. Either this is envy in you, folly, or mistaking ; the very stream of his life, and the business he hath helmed, must, upon a warranted need, give him a better proclamation. Let him be but testimonied in his own bringings forth, and he shall appear to the envious, a scholar, a statesman, and a soldier ; Therefore you speak unskilfully ; or, if your knowledge be more, it is much darken'd in your malice.

Lucio. Sir, I know him, and I love him.

Duke. Love talks with better knowledge, and knowledge with dearer love.

Lucio. Come, sir, I know what I know.

Duke. I can hardly believe that, since you know

not what you speak. But, if ever the duke return, (as our prayers are he may,) let me desire you to make your answer before him: If it be honest you have spoke, you have courage to maintain it: I am bound to call upon you; and, I pray you, your name?

Lucio. Sir, my name is Lucio; well known to the duke.

Duke. He shall know you better, sir, if I may live to report you.

Lucio. I fear you not.

Duke. O, you hope the duke will return no more; or you imagine me too unhurtful an opposite. But, indeed, I can do you little harm: you'll forswear this again.

Lucio. I'll be hang'd first: thou art deceived in me, friar. But no more of this: Canst thou tell, if Claudio die to-morrow, or no?

Duke. Why should he die, sir?

Lucio. Why? for filling a bottle with a tun-dish. I would, the duke, we talk of, were returned again: this ungenitur'd agent will unpeople the province with continency; sparrows must not build in his house-eaves, because they are lecherous. The duke yet would have dark deeds darkly answer'd; he would never bring them to light: would he were return'd! Marry, this Claudio is condemn'd for untrussing. Farewell, good friar; I pr'ythee, pray for me. The duke, I say to thee again, would eat mutton on Fridays. He's now past it; yet, and I say to thee, he would mouth with a beggar, though she smelt brown bread and garlick: say, that I said so. Farewell. [*Exit.*]

Duke. No might nor greatness in mortality
Can censure 'scape; back-wounding calumny

The whitest virtue strikes : What king so strong,
Can tie the gall up in the slanderous tongue?
But who comes here?

Enter ESCALUS, Provost, Bawd, and Officers.

Escal. Go, away with her to prison.

Bawd. Good my lord, be good to me ; your honour
is accounted a merciful man : good my lord.

Escal. Double and treble admonition, and still forfeit in the same kind ? This would make mercy swear, and play the tyrant.

Prov. A bawd of eleven years' continuance, may it please your honour.

Bawd. My lord, this is one Lucio's information against me : mistress Kate Keep-down was with child by him in the duke's time, he promised her marriage ; his child is a year and a quarter old, come Philip and Jacob : I have kept it myself ; and see how he goes about to abuse me.

Escal. That fellow is a fellow of much licence :—let him be called before us.—Away with her to prison : Go to ; no more words. [*Exeunt Bawd and Officers.*] Provost, my brother Angelo will not be altered, Claudio must die to-morrow : let him be furnished with divines, and have all charitable preparation : if my brother wrought by my pity, it should not be so with him.

Prov. So please you, this friar hath been with him, and advised him for the entertainment of death.

Escal. Good even, good father.

Duke. Bliss and goodness on you !

Escal. Of whence are you?

Duke. Not of this country, though my chance is now

To use it for my time: I am a brother
Of gracious order, late come from the see,
In special business from his holiness.

Escal. What news abroad i'th' world?

Duke. None, but that there is so great a fever on
goodness, that the dissolution of it must cure it.
novelty is only in request; and it is as dangerous to
be aged in any kind of course, as it is virtuous to be
constant in any undertaking. There is scarce truth
enough alive, to make societies secure; but security
enough to make fellowships accurs'd: much upon
this riddle runs the wisdom of the world. This
news is old enough, yet it is every day's news. I pray
you, sir, of what disposition was the duke?

Escal. One, that, above all other strifes, contended
especially to know himself.

Duke. What pleasure was he given to?

Escal. Rather rejoicing to see another merry, than
merry at any thing which profess'd to make him re-
joice: a gentleman of all temperance. But leave we
him to his events, with a prayer they may prove pros-
perous; and let me desire to know how you find
Claudio prepared. I am made to understand, that
you have lent him visitation.

Duke. He professes to have received no sinister
measure from his judge, but most willingly humbles
himself to the determination of justice: yet had he
framed to himself, by the instruction of his frailty,
many deceiving promises of life; which I, by my
good leisure, have discredited to him, and now is he
resolved to die.

Escal. You have paid the heavens your function, and
the prisoner the very debt of your calling. I have la-

bour'd for the poor gentleman, to the extremest shore of my modesty; but my brother justice have I found so severe, that he hath forced me to tell him, he is indeed—justice.

Duke. If his own life answer the straitness of his proceeding, it shall become him well; wherein, if he chance to fail, he hath sentenced himself.

Escal. I am going to visit the prisoner: Fare you well.

Duke. Peace be with you!

[*Exeunt ESCALUS and Provost.*]

He, who the sword of heaven will bear,
Should be as holy as severe;
Pattern in himself to know,
Grace to stand, and virtue go,
More nor less to others paying,
Than by self-offences weighing.
Shame to him, whose cruel striking
Kills for faults of his own liking!
Twice treble shame on Angelo,
To weed my vice, and let his grow!
O, what may man within him hide,
Though angel on the outward side!
How may likeness, made in crimes,
Making practice on the times,
Draw with idle spiders' strings
Most pond'rous and substantial things!
Craft against vice I must apply:
With Angelo to-night shall lie
His old betrothed, but despis'd;
So disguise shall, by th' disguis'd,
Pay with falsehood false exacting,
And perform an old contracting. [Exit]

Enter ISABELLA.

Duke. I do constantly believe you:—The time is come, even now. I shall crave your forbearance a little; may be, I will call upon you anon, for some advantage to yourself.

Mari. I am always bound to you. *[Exit*

Duke. Very well met, and welcome. What is the news from this good deputy?

Isab. He hath a garden circummur'd with brick. Whose western side is with a vineyard back'd; And to that vineyard is a planced gate, That makes his opening with this bigger key: This other doth command a little door, Which from the vineyard to the garden leads; There have I made my promise to call on him, Upon the heavy middle of the night.

Duke. But shall you on your knowledge find this way?

Isab. I have ta'en a due and wary note upon't; With whispering and most guilty diligence In action all of precept, he did show me The way twice o'er.

Duke. Are there no other tokens Between you 'greed, concerning her observance?

Isab. No, none, but only a repair i'th'dark; And that I have possess'd him, my most stay Can be but brief: for I have made him know, I have a servant comes with me along, That stays upon me; whose persuasion is, I come about my brother.

Duke. 'Tis well borne up. I have not yet made known to Mariana A word of this:—What, ho! within! come forth!

Re-enter MARIANA.

I pray you, be acquainted with this maid;
She comes to do you good.

Isab. I do desire the like.

Duke. Do you persuade yourself that I respect you?

Mari. Good friar, I know you do; and have found it.

Duke. Take then this your companion by the hand,
Who hath a story ready for your ear:
I shall attend your leisure; but make haste;
The vaporous night approaches.

Mari. Will't please you walk aside?

[*Exeunt MARIANA and ISABELLA.*]

Duke. O place and greatness, millions of false eyes
Are stuck upon thee! volumes of report
Run with these false and most contrarious quests
Upon thy doings! thousand 'scapes of wit
Make thee the father of their idle dream,
And rack thee in their fancies!—Welcome! How agreed?

Re-enter MARIANA and ISABELLA.

Isab. She'll take the enterprize upon her, father,
If you advise it.

Duke. It is not my consent,
But my intreaty too.

Isab. Little have you to say,
When you depart from him, but, soft and low,
Remember now my brother.

Mari. Fear me not.

Duke. Nor, gentle daughter, fear you not at all:
He is your husband on a pre-contráct:
To bring you thus together, 'tis no sin;
Sith that the justice of your title to him

Doth flourish the deceit. Come, let us go ;
Our corn's to reap, for yet our tithe's to sow. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—*A room in the prison.*

Enter Provost and Clown.

Prov. Come hither, sirrah : Can you cut off a man's head ?

Clo. If the man be a bachelor, sir, I can : but if he be a married man, he is his wife's head, and I can never cut off a woman's head.

Prov. Come, sir, leave me your snatches, and yield me a direct answer. To-morrow morning are to die Claudio and Barnardine : Here is in our prison a common executioner, who in his office lacks a helper : if you will take it on you to assist him, it shall redeem you from your gyves ; if not, you shall have your full time of imprisonment, and your deliverance with an unpitied whipping ; for you have been a notorious bawd.

Clo. Sir, I have been an unlawful bawd, time out of mind ; but yet I will be content to be a lawful hangman. I would be glad to receive some instruction from my fellow partner.

Prov. What ho, Abhorson ! Where's Abhorson, there ?

Enter ABHORSON.

Abhor. Do you call, sir ?

Prov. Sirrah, here's a fellow will help you to-morrow in your execution : If you think it meet, compound with him by the year, and let him abide here with you ; if not, use him for the present, and dismiss him : He cannot plead his estimation with you ; he hath been a bawd.

Abhor. A bawd, sir? Fye upon him, he will discredit our mystery.

Prov. Go to, sir; you weigh equally; a feather will turn the scale. [Exit.

Clo. Pray, sir, by your good favour, (for, surely, sir, a good favour you have, but that you have a hanging look,) do you call, sir, your occupation a mystery?

Abhor. Ay, sir; a mystery.

Clo. Painting, sir, I have heard say, is a mystery; and your whores, sir, being members of my occupation, using painting, do prove my occupation a mystery: but what mystery there should be in hanging, if I should be hang'd, I cannot imagine.

Abhor. Sir, it is a mystery.

Clo. Proof.

Abhor. Every true man's apparel fits your thief: If it be too little for your thief, your true man thinks it big enough; if it be too big for your thief, your thief thinks it little enough: so every true man's apparel fits your thief.

Re-enter Provost.

Prov. Are you agreed?

Clo. Sir, I will serve him; for I do find your hangman is a more penitent trade than your bawd; he doth oftner ask forgiveness.

Prov. You, sirrah, provide your block and your axe, to-morrow four o'clock.

Abhor. Come on, bawd; I will instruct thee in my trade; follow.

Clo. I do desire to learn, sir; and, I hope, if you have occasion to use me for your own turn, you shall find me yare: for, truly, sir, for your kindness, I owe you a good turn.

Prov. Call hither Barnardine and Claudio:

[*Exeunt Clown and ABHORSON.*]

One has my pity; not a jot the other,
Being a murderer, though he were my brother.

Enter CLAUDIO.

Look, here's the warrant, Claudio, for thy death;
'Tis now dead midnight, and by eight to-morrow
Thou must be made immortal. Where's Barnardine?

Claud. As fast lock'd up in sleep, as guiltless labour
When it lies starkly in the traveller's bones:
He will not wake.

Prov. Who can do good on him?

Well, go, prepare yourself. But hark, what noise?

[*Knocking within.*]

Heaven give your spirits comfort! [*Exit CLAUDIO.*]

By and by:—

I hope it is some pardon, or reprieve,

For the most gentle Claudio.—Welcome, father.

Enter Duke.

Duke. The best and wholesomest spirits of the night
Envelop you, good Provost! Who call'd here of late?

Prov. None, since the curfew rung.

Duke. Not Isabel

Prov. No.

Duke. They will then, ere't be long.

Prov. What comfort is for Claudio?

Duke. There's some in hope.

Prov. It is a bitter deputy.

Duke. Not so, not so; his life is parallel'd
Even with the stroke and line of his great justice;
He doth with holy abstinence subdue

That in himself, which he spurs on his power
To qualify in others: were he meal'd
With that which he corrects, then were he tyrannous ;

But this being so, he's just.—Now are they come.—

[Knocking within.—Provost goes out.]

This is a gentle provost: Seldom, when
The steeled gaoler is the friend of men.—
How now? What noise? That spirit's possess'd with
haste,

That wounds the unsisting postern with these strokes;

Provost returns, speaking to one at the door.

Prov. There he must stay, until the officer
Arise to let him in; he is call'd up.

Duke. Have you no countermand for Claudio yet,
But he must die to-morrow?

Prov. None, sir, none.

Duke. As near the dawning, Provost, as it is,
You shall hear more ere morning.

Prov. Happily,
You something know; yet, I believe, there comes
No countermand; no such example have we:
Besides, upon the very siege of justice,
Lord Angelo hath to the publick ear
Profess'd the contrary.

Enter a Messenger.

Duke. This is his lordship's man.

Prov. And here comes Claudio's pardon.

Mess. My lord hath sent you this note; and by me
this further charge, that you swerve not from the
smallest article of it, neither in time, matter, or other

circumstance. Good morrow; for, as I take it, it is almost day.

Prov. I shall obey him. *[Exit Messenger]*

Duke. This is his pardon; purchas'd by such sin, *[Aside.]* For which the pardoner himself is in: Hence hath offence his quick celerity, When it is borne in high authority: When vice makes mercy, mercy's so extended, That for the fault's love, is th' offender friended.— Now, sir, what news?

Prov. I told you: Lord Angelo, be-like, thinking me remiss in mine office, awakens me with this unwonted putting on: methinks, strangely; for he hath not used it before.

Duke. Pray you, let's hear.

Prov. *[Reads.]* *Whatsoever you may hear to the contrary, let Claudio be executed by four of the clock; and, in the afternoon, Barnardine: for my better satisfaction, let me have Claudio's head sent me by five. Let this be duly perform'd; with a thought, that more depends on it than we must yet deliver. Thus fail not to do your office, as you will answer it at your peril.*

What say you to this, sir?

Duke. What is that Barnardine, who is to be executed in the afternoon?

Prov. A Bohemian born; but here nursed up and bred: one that is a prisoner nine years old.

Duke. How came it, that the absent duke had not either deliver'd him to his liberty, or executed him? I have heard, it was ever his manner to do so.

Prov. His friends still wrought reprieves for him: And, indeed, his fact, till now in the government of lord Angelo, came not to an undoubtful proof.

Duke. Is it now apparent?

Prov. Most manifest, and not denied by himself.

Duke. Hath he borne himself penitently in prison? How seems he to be touch'd?

Prov. A man that apprehends death no more dreadfully, but as a drunken sleep; careless, reckless, and fearless of what's past, present, or to come; insensible of mortality, and desperately mortal.

Duke. He wants advice.

Prov. He will hear none: he hath evermore had the liberty of the prison; give him leave to escape hence, he would not: drunk many times a day, if not many days entirely drunk. We have very often awaked him, as if to carry him to execution, and show'd him a seeming warrant for it: it hath not moved him at all.

Duke. More of him anon. There is [written] in your brow, Provost, honesty and constancy: if I read it not truly, my ancient skill beguiles me; but in the boldness of my cunning, I will lay myself in hazard. Claudio, whom here you have a warrant to execute, is no greater forfeit to the law than Angelo who hath sentenced him: To make you understand this in a manifested effect, I crave but four days' respite; for the which you are to do me both a present and a dangerous courtesy.

Prov. Pray, sir, in what?

Duke. In the delaying death.

Prov. Alack! how may I do it? having the hour limited; and an express command, under penalty, to deliver his head in the view of Angelo? I may make my case as Claudio's, to cross this in the smallest.

Duke. By the vow of mine order, I warrant you, if my instructions may be your guide. Let this Bar-

nardine be this morning executed, and his head borne to Angelo.

Prov. Angelo hath seen them both, and will discover the favour.

Duke. O, death's a great disguiser: and you may add to it. Shave the head, and tie the beard; and say, it was the desire of the penitent to be so bared before his death: You know, the course is common. If any thing fall to you upon this, more than thanks and good fortune, by the saint whom I profess, I will plead against it with my life.

Prov. Pardon me, good father; it is against my oath.

Duke. Were you sworn to the duke, or to the deputy?

Prov. To him, and to his substitutes.

Duke. You will think you have made no offence, if the duke avouch the justice of your dealing?

Prov. But what likelihood is in that?

Duke. Not a resemblance, but a certainty. Yet since I see you fearful, that neither my coat, integrity, nor my persuasion, can with ease attempt you, I will go further than I meant, to pluck all fears out of you. Look you, sir, here is the hand and seal of the duke. You know the character, I doubt not; and the signet is not strange to you.

Prov. I know them both.

Duke. The contents of this is the return of the duke; you shall anon over-read it at your pleasure; where you shall find, within these two days he will be here. This is a thing, that Angelo knows not: for he this very day receives letters of strange tenor; perchance, of the duke's death; perchance, entering

into some monastery; but, by chance, nothing of what is writ. Look, the unfolding star calls up the shepherd: Put not yourself into amazement, how these things should be: all difficulties are but easy when they are known. Call your executioner, and off with Barnardine's head: I will give him a present shrift, and advise him for a better place. Yet you are amazed; but this shall absolutely resolve you. Come away; it is almost clear dawn. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.—*Another room in the same.*

Enter Clown.

Clo. I am as well acquainted here, as I was in our house of profession: one would think, it were mistress Overdone's own house, for here be many of her old customers. First, here's young master Rash; he's in for a commodity of brown paper and old ginger, nine-score and seventeen pounds; of which he made five marks, ready money: marry, then, ginger was not much in request, for the old women were all dead. Then is there here one master Caper, at the suit of master Three-pile the mercer, for some four suits of peach-colour'd satin, which now peaches him a beggar. Then have we here young Dizy, and young master Deep-vow, and master Copper-spur, and master Starve-lackey the rapier and dagger-man, and young Drop-heir that kill'd lusty Pudding, and master Forthright the tilter, and brave master Shoe-tie the great traveller, and wild Half-can that stabb'd Potts and, I think, forty more; all great doers in our trade, and are now for the Lord's sake.

Enter ABHORSON.

Abhor. Sirrah, bring Barnardine hither.

Clo. Master Bardardine! you must rise and be hang'd, master Barnardine!

Abhor. What, ho, Barnardine!

Barnar. [*Within.*] A pox o' your throats! Who makes that noise there? What are you?

Clo. Your friends, sir; the hangman: You must be so good, sir, to rise and be put to death.

Barnar. [*Within.*] Away, you rogue, away; I am sleepy.

Abhor. Tell him, he must awake, and that quickly too.

Clo. Pray, master Barnardine, awake till you are executed, and sleep afterwards.

Abhor. Go in to him, and fetch him out.

Clo. He is coming, sir, he is coming; I hear his straw rustle.

Enter BARNARDINE.

Abhor. Is the axe upon the block, sirrah?

Clo. Very ready, sir.

Barnar. How now, Abhorson? what's the news with you?

Abhor. Truly, sir, I would desire you to clap into your prayers; for, look you, the warrant's come.

Barnar. You rogue, I have been drinking all night I am not fitted for't.

Clo. O, the better, sir; for he that drinks all night, and is hang'd betimes in the morning, may sleep the sounder all the next day.

Enter Duke.

Abhor. Look you, sir, here comes your ghostly father ; Do we jest now, think you?

Duke. Sir, induced by my charity, and hearing how hastily you are to depart, I am come to advise you, comfort you, and pray with you.

Barnar. Friar, not I ; I have been drinking hard all night, and I will have more time to prepare me, or they shall beat out my brains with billets : I will not consent to die this day, that's certain.

Duke. O, sir, you must : and therefore, I beseech you, Look forward on the journey you shall go.

Barnar. I swear, I will not die to-day for any man's persuasion.

Duke. But hear you,——

Barnar. Not a word ; if you have any thing to say to me, come to my ward ; for thence will not I to-day. *[Exit.*

Enter Provost.

Duke. Unfit to live, or die : O, gravel heart !—
After him, fellows ; bring him to the block.

[Exeunt ABHORSON and Clown.

Prov. Now, sir, how do you find the prisoner?

Duke. A creature unprepar'd, unmeet for death ;
And, to transport him in the mind he is,
Were damnable.

Prov. Here in the prison, father,
There died this morning of a cruel fever
One Ragozine, a most notorious pirate,
A man of Claudio's years ; his beard, and head,
Just of his colour : What if we do omit

This reprobate, till he were well inclined ;
And satisfy the deputy with the visage
Of Ragozine, more like to Claudio ?

Duke. O, 'tis an accident that heaven provides !
Despatch it presently ; the hour draws on
Prefix'd by Angelo : See, this be done,
And sent according to command ; whiles I
Persuade this rude wretch willingly to die.

Prov. This shall be done, good father, presently.
But Barnardine must die this afternoon :
And how shall we continue Claudio,
To save me from the danger that might come,
If he were known alive ?

Duke. Let this be done ;—Put them in secret holds,
Both Barnardine and Claudio : Ere twice
The sun hath made his journal greeting to
The under generation, you shall find
Your safety manifested.

Prov. I am your free dependant.

Duke.

Quick, despatch,
And send the head to Angelo. [Exit Provost.

Now will I write letters to Angelo,—
The provost, he shall bear them,—whose contents
Shall witness to him, I am near at home ;
And that, by great injunctions, I am bound
To enter publickly : him I'll desire
To meet me at the consecrated fount,
A league below the city ; and from thence,
By cold gradation and weal-balanc'd form,
We shall proceed with Angelo.

Re-enter Provost.

Prov. Here is the head ; I'll carry it myself.

Duke. Convenient is it : Make a swift return ;
For I would commune with you of such things,
That want no ear but yours.

Prov. I'll make all speed. [*Exit*

Isab. [*Within.*] Peace, ho, be here !

Duke. The tongue of Isabel :—She's come to know,
If yet her brother's pardon be come hither :
But I will keep her ignorant of her good,
To make her heavenly comforts of despair,
When it is least expected.

Enter ISABELLA.

Isab. Ho, by your leave.

Duke. Good morning to you, fair and gracious
daughter.

Isab. The better, given me by so holy a man.
Hath yet the deputy sent my brother's pardon ?

Duke. He hath releas'd him, Isabel, from the world ;
His head is off, and sent to Angelo.

Isab. Nay, but it is not so.

Duke. It is no other :
Show your wisdom, daughter, in your close patience.

Isab. O, I will to him, and pluck out his eyes.

Duke. You shall not be admitted to his sight.

Isab. Unhappy Claudio ! Wretched Isabel !
Injurious world ! Most damned Angelo !

Duke. This nor hurts him, nor profits you a jot :
Forbear it therefore ; give your cause to heaven.
Mark what I say ; which you shall find
By every syllable, a faithful verity :
The duke comes home to-morrow ;—nay, dry your eyes ;
One of our convent, and his confessor,
Gives me this instance : Already he hath carried

Notice to Escalus and Angelo ;
Who do prepare to meet him at the gates,
There to give up their power. If you can, pace your
wisdom

In that good path that I would wish it go ;
And you shall have your bosom on this wretch,
Grace of the duke, revenges to your heart,
And general honour.

Isab. I am directed by you.

Duke. This letter then to friar Peter give ;
'Tis that he sent me of the duke's return :
Say, by this token, I desire his company
At Mariana's house to-night. Her cause, and yours,
I'll perfect him withal ; and he shall bring you
Before the duke ; and to the head of Angelo
Accuse him home, and home. For my poor self,
I am combined by a sacred vow,
And shall be absent. Wend you with this letter :
Command these fretting waters from your eyes
With a light heart ; trust not my holy order,
If I pervert your course.—Who's here ?

Enter LUCIO.

Lucio. Good even !

Friar, where is the provost ?

Duke. Not within, sir.

Lucio. O, pretty Isabella, I am pale at mine heart,
to see thine eyes so red : thou must be patient : I am
fain to dine and sup with water and bran ; I dare not
for my head fill my belly ; one fruitful meal would set
me to't : But they say the duke will be here to-morrow.
By my troth, Isabel, I lov'd thy brother : if the old
fantastical duke of dark corners had been at home, he
had lived. *[Exit ISABELLA]*

Duke. Sir, the duke is marvellous little beholden to your reports ; but the best is, he lives not in them.

Lucio. Friar, thou knowest not the duke so well as I do : he's a better woodman than thou takest him for.

Duke. Well, you'll answer this one day. Fare ye well.

Lucio. Nay, tarry ; I'll go along with thee ; I can tell thee pretty tales of the duke.

Duke. You have told me too many of him already, sir, if they be true ; if not true, none were enough.

Lucio. I was once before him for getting a wench with child.

Duke. Did you such a thing ?

Lucio. Yes, marry, did I : but was fain to forswear it ; they would else have married me to the rotten medlar.

Duke. Sir, your company is fairer than honest : Rest you well.

Lucio. By my troth, I'll go with thee to the lane's end : If bawdy talk offend you, we'll have very little of it : Nay, friar, I am a kind of burr, I shall stick. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.—*A room in Angelo's house.*

Enter ANGELO and ESCALUS.

Escal. Every letter he hath writ hath disvouch'd other.

Ang. In most uneven and distracted manner. His actions show much like to madness : pray heaven, his wisdom be not tainted ! And why meet him at the gates, and re-deliver our authorities there ?

Escal. I guess not.

Ang. And why should we proclaim it in an hour before his entering, that, if any crave redress of injustice, they should exhibit their petitions in the street ?

Escal. He shows his reason for that : to have a

despatch of complaints; and to deliver us from devices hereafter, which shall then have no power to stand against us.

Ang. Well, I beseech you, let it be proclaim'd: Betimes i' th' morn, I'll call you at your house: Give notice to such men of sort and suit, As are to meet him.

Escal. I shall, sir: fare you well. [*Exit*

Ang. Good night.—

This deed unshapes me quite, makes me unpregnant
And dull to all proceedings. A deflower'd maid!
And by an eminent body, that enforc'd
The law against it!—But that her tender shame
Will not proclaim against her maiden loss,
How might she tongue me? Yet reason dares her?—

no:

For my authority bears a credent bulk,
That no particular scandal once can touch,
But it confounds the breather. He should have liv'd,
Save that his riotous youth, with dangerous sense,
Might, in the times to come, have ta'en revenge,
By so receiving a dishonour'd life,
With ransome of such shame. 'Would yet he had liv'd!
Alack, when once our grace we have forgot,
Nothing goes right; we would, and we would not. [*Exit*

SCENE V.—*Fields without the town.*

Enter Duke in his own habit, and Friar Peter.

Duke. These letters at fit time deliver me. [*Giving letters*
The provost knows our purpose, and our plot.
The matter being afoot, keep your instruction,
And hold you ever to our special drift;

Though sometimes you do blench from this to that,
 As cause doth minister. Go, call at Flavius' house,
 And tell him where I stay : give the like notice,
 To Valentinus, Rowland, and to Crassus,
 And bid them bring the trumpets to the gate ;
 But send me Flavius first.

F. Peter.

It shall be speeded well.

[*Exit Friar*

Enter VARRIUS.

Duke. I thank thee, Varrius ; thou hast made good
 haste :
 Come, we will walk : There's other of our friends
 Will greet us here anon, my gentle Varrius. [*Exeunt*

SCENE VI.—*Street near the city gate.*

Enter ISABELLA and MARIANA.

Isab. To speak so indirectly, I am loath ;
 I would say the truth ; but to accuse him so,
 That is your part : yet I'm advis'd to do it ;
 He says, to veil full purpose.

Mari. Be rul'd by him.

Isab. Besides, he tells me, that, if peradventure
 He speak against me on the adverse side,
 I should not think it strange ; for 'tis a physick,
 That's bitter to sweet end.

Mari. I would, friar Peter—

Isab. O, peace ; the friar is come.

Enter Friar PETER.

F. Peter. Come, I have found you out a stand most fit,
 Where you may have such vantage on the duke,

He shall not pass you ; Twice have the trumpets sounded ;
The generous and gravest citizens
Have hent the gates, and very near upon
The duke is ent'ring ; therefore hence, away. [*Exeunt*,

ACT V.

SCENE I.—*A public place near the city gate.*

MARIANA, (*veil'd*), ISABELLA, and PETER, at a distance.
Enter at opposite doors, Duke, VARRIUS, Lords ; ANGELO,
ESCALUS, LUCIO, Provost, Officers, and Citizens.

Duke. My very worthy cousin, fairly met :—
Our old and faithful friend, we are glad to see you.

Ang. and Escal. Happy return be to your royal grace.

Duke. Many and hearty thankings to you both.
We have made inquiry of you ; and we hear
Such goodness of your justice, that our soul
Cannot but yield you forth to public thanks,
Forerunning more requital.

Ang. You make my bonds still greater.

Duke. O, your desert speaks loud ; and I should
wrong it,
To lock it in the wards of covert bosom,
When it deserves with characters of brass
A fortified residence, 'gainst the tooth of time,
And razure of oblivion : Give me your hand,
And let the subject see, to make them know
That outward courtesies would fain proclaim

Favours that keep within.—Come, Escalus ;
You must walk by us on our other hand ;—
And good supporters are you.

PETER and ISABELLA come forward.

F. Peter. Now is your time ; speak loud, and kneel
before him.

Isab. Justice, O royal duke ! Vail your regard
Upon a wrong'd, I'd fain have said, a maid !
O worthy prince, dishonour not your eye
By throwing it on any other object,
Till you have heard me in my true complaint,
And given me, justice, justice, justice, justice !

Duke. Relate your wrongs : In what ? By whom ?
Be brief :

Here is lord Angelo shall give you justice ;
Reveal yourself to him.

Isab. O, worthy duke,
You bid me seek redemption of the devil :
Hear me yourself ; for that which I must speak
Must either punish me, not being believ'd,
Or wring redress from you : hear me, O, hear me, here.

Ang. My lord, her wits, I fear me, are not firm :
She hath been a suitor to me for her brother,
Cut off by course of justice.

Isab. By course of justice !

Ang. And she will speak most bitterly, and strange.

Isab. Most strange, but yet most truly, will I speak :
That Angelo's forsworn ; is it not strange ?
That Angelo's a murderer ; is't not strange ?
That Angelo is an adulterous thief,
An hypocrite, a virgin-violator ;
Is it not strange, and strange ?

Duke. Nay, ten times strange.

Isab. It is not truer he is Angelo,
Than this is all as true as it is strange :
Nay, it is ten times true ; for truth is truth
To th' end of reckoning.

Duke. Away with her :—Poor soul,
She speaks this in th' infirmity of sense.

Isab. O prince, I conjure thee, as thou believ'st
There is another comfort than this world,
That thou neglect me not, with that opinion
That I am touch'd with madness : make not impossible
That which but seems unlike : 'tis not impossible,
But one, the wicked'st caitiff on the ground,
May seem as shy, as grave, as just, as absolute,
As Angelo ; even so may Angelo,
In all his dressings, characts, titles, forms,
Be an arch-villain : believe it, royal prince,
If he be less, he's nothing ; but he's more,
Had I more name for badness.

Duke. By mine honesty,
If she be mad, (as I believe no other,)
Her madness hath the oddest frame of sense,
Such a dependency of thing on thing,
As e'er I heard in madness.

Isab. O, gracious duke,
Harp not on that ; nor do not banish reason
For inequality : but let your reason serve
To make the truth appear, where it seems hid ;
And hide the false, seems true.

Duke. Many that are not mad,
Have, sure, more lack of reason.—What would you say ?

Isab. I am the sister of one Claudio,
Condemn'd upon the act of fornication

To lose his head ; condemn'd by Angelo :
I, in probation of a sisterhood,
Was sent to by my brother : One Lucio
As then the messenger ;—

Lucio. That's I, an't like your grace :
I came to her from Claudio, and desir'd her
To try her gracious fortune with lord Angelo,
For her poor brother's pardon.

Isab. That's he, indeed.

Duke. You were not bid to speak.

Lucio. No, my good lord ;
Nor wish'd to hold my peace.

Duke. I wish you now then
Pray you, take note of it : and when you have
A business for yourself, pray heaven, you then
Be perfect.

Lucio. I warrant your honour.

Duke. The warrant's for yourself ; take heed to it.

Isab. This gentleman told somewhat of my tale

Lucio. Right.

Duke. It may be right ; but you are in the wrong
To speak before your time.—Proceed.

Isab. I went.
To this pernicious caitiff deputy.

Duke. That's somewhat madly spoken.

Isab. Pardon it :
The phrase is to the matter.

Duke. Mended again : the matter ;—Proceed.

Isab. In brief,—to set the needless process by,
How I persuaded, how I pray'd, and kneel'd,
How he refell'd me, and how I reply'd ;
(For this was of much length,) the vile conclusion
I now begin with grief and shame to utter :

He would not, but by gift of my chaste body
To his concupiscible intemperate lust,
Release my brother; and, after much debatement,
My sisterly remorse confutes mine honour,
And I did yield to him: But the next morn betimes,
His purpose surfeiting, he sends a warrant
For my poor brother's head.

Duke. This is most likely!

Isab. O, that it were as like, as it is true!

Duke. By heaven, fond wretch, thou know'st not
what thou speak'st;

Or else thou art suborn'd against his honour,
In hateful practice: First, his integrity
Stands without blemish:—next, it imports no reason,
That with such vehemency he should pursue
Faults proper to himself: if he had so offended,
He would have weigh'd thy brother by himself,
And not have cut him off: Some one hath set you on;
Confess the truth, and say by whose advice
Thou cam'st here to complain.

Isab. And is this all?

Then, oh, you blessed ministers above,
Keep me in patience; and, with ripen'd time,
Unfold the evil which is here wrapt up
In countenance!—Heaven shield your grace from woe,
As I, thus wrong'd, hence unbeliev'd go!

Duke. I know, you'd fain be gone:—An officer!
To prison with her:—Shall we thus permit
A blasting and a scandalous breath to fall
On him so near us? This needs must be a practice.
—Who knew of your intent, and coming hither?

Isab. One that I would were here, friar Lodowick.

Duke. A ghostly father, belike:—Who know, tha
Lodowick?

Lucio. My lord, I know him; 'tis a meddling friar; I do not like the man: had he been lay, my lord, For certain words he spake against your grace In your retirement, I had swing'd him soundly.

Duke. Words against me? This' a good friar, belike! And to set on this wretched woman here Against our substitute!—Let this friar be found.

Lucio. But yesternight, my lord, she and that friar I saw them at the prison: a sawcy friar, A very scurvy fellow.

F. Peter. Blessed be your royal grace! I have stood by, my lord, and I have heard Your royal ear abus'd: First, hath this woman Most wrongfully accus'd your substitute; Who is as free from touch or soil with her, As she from one ungot.

Duke. We did believe no less. Know you that friar Lodowick, that she speaks of?

F. Peter. I know him for a man divine and holy; Not scurvy, nor a temporary medler, As he's reported by this gentleman; And, on my trust, a man that never yet Did, as he vouches, misreport your grace.

Lucio. My lord, most villainously; believe it.

F. Peter. Well, he in time may come to clear himself; But at this instant he is sick, my lord, Of a strange fever: Upon his mere request, (Being come to knowledge that there was complaint Intended 'gainst lord Angelo,) came I hither, To speak, as from his mouth, what he doth know Is true, and false; and what he with his oath, And all probation, will make up full clear, Whensoever he's convented. First, for this woman; (To justify this worthy nobleman,

So vulgarly and personally accus'd,) Her shall you hear disproved to her eyes,
Till she herself confess it.

Duke. Good friar, let's hear it.

[*ISABELLA is carried off, guarded; and MARIANA comes forward.*]

Do you not smile at this, lord Angelo?—
O heaven! the vanity of wretched fools!—
Give us some seats.—Come, cousin Angelo;
In this I'll be impartial; be you judge
Of your own cause.—Is this the witness, friar?
First, let her show her face; and, after, speak.

Mari. Pardon, my lord; I will not show my face,
Until my husband bid me.

Duke. What, are you married?

Mari. No, my lord.

Duke. Are you a maid?

Mari. No, my lord.

Duke. A widow then?

Mari. Neither, my lord.

Duke. Why, you
Are nothing then:—Neither maid, widow, nor wife?

Lucio. My lord, she may be a punk; for many of
them are neither maid, widow, nor wife.

Duke. Silence that fellow: I would, he had some cause
To prattle for himself.

Lucio. Well, my lord.

Mari. My lord, I do confess I ne'er was married;
And, I confess, besides, I am no maid:
I have known my husband; yet my husband knows not,
That ever he knew me.

Lucio. He was drunk then, my lord; it can be no
better.

Duke. For the benefit of silence, 'would thou wert so too.

Lucio. Well, my lord.

Duke. This is no witness for lord Angelo.

Mari. Now I come to't, my lord :
She, that accuses him of fornication,
In self-same manner doth accuse my husband ;
And charges him, my lord, with such a time,
When I'll depose I had him in mine arms,
With all th' effect of love.

Ang. Charges she more than me?

Mari. Not that I know.

Duke. No ? you say, your husband.

Mari. Why, just, my lord, and that is Angelo,
Who thinks, he knows, that he ne'er knew my body,
But knows, he thinks, that he knows Isabel's.

Ang. This is a strange abuse :—Let's see thy face.

Mari. My husband bids me ; now I will unmask.

[Unveiling.]

This is that face, thou cruel Angelo,
Which, once thou swor'st, was worth the looking on :
This is the hand, which, with a vow'd contract,
Was fast belock'd in thine : this is the body
That took away the match from Isabel,
And did supply thee at thy garden-house,
In her imagin'd person.

Duke. Know you this woman ?

Lucio. Carnally, she says.

Duke. Sirrah, no more.

Lucio. Enough, my lord.

Ang. My lord, I must confess, I know this woman ;
And, five years since, there was some speech of marriage

Betwixt myself and her ; which was broke off,
Partly, for that her promised proportions
Came short of composition ; but, in chief,
For that her reputation was disvalued
In levity : since which time, of five years,
I never spake with her, saw her, nor heard from her,
Upon my faith and honour.

Mari. Noble prince,
As there comes light from heaven, and words from
breath,
As there is sense in truth, and truth in virtue,
I am affianc'd this man's wife, as strongly
As words could make up vows : and, my good lord,
But Tuesday night last gone, in his garden-house,
He knew me as a wife : As this is true
Let me in safety raise me from my knees ;
Or else for ever be confixed here,
A marble monument !

Ang. I did but smile till now ;
Now, good my lord, give me the scope of justice ;
My patience here is touch'd : I do perceive,
These poor informal women are no more
But instruments of some more mightier member,
That sets them on : Let me have way, my lord,
To find this practice out.

Duke. Ay, with my heart ;
And punish them unto your height of pleasure.—
Thou foolish friar ; and thou pernicious woman,
Compact with her that's gone ! think'st thou, thy oaths,
Though they would swear down each particular saint,
Were testimonies against his worth and credit,
That's seal'd in approbation ?—You, lord Escalus,
Sit with my cousin ; lend him your kind pains

To find out this abuse, whence 'tis deriv'd.—

There is another friar that set them on ;

Let him be sent for.

F. Peter. Would he were here, my lord ; for he, indeed, Hath set the women on to this complaint : Your provost knows the place where he abides, And he may fetch him.

Duke. Go, do it instantly.— [Exit Provost.] And you, my noble and well-warranted cousin, Whom it concerns to hear this matter forth, Do with your injuries as seems you best, In any chastisement : I for a while Will leave you ; but stir not you, till you have well Determined upon these slanderers.

Escal. My lord, we'll do it thoroughly.—[Exit Duke.] Signior Lucio, did not you say, you knew that friar Lodowick to be a dishonest person ?

Lucio. *Cucullus non facit monachum* : honest in nothing ; but in his clothes ; and one that hath spoke most villainous speeches of the duke.

Escal. We shall entreat you to abide here till he come, and enforce them against him : we shall find this friar a notable fellow.

Lucio. As any in Vienna, on my word.

Escal. Call that same Isabel here once again ; [To an Attendant.] I would speak with her : Pray you, my lord, give me leave to question ; you shall see how I'll handle her.

Lucio. Not better than he, by her own report.

Escal. Say you ?

Lucio. Marry, sir, I think, if you handled her privately, she would sooner confess ; perchance, publickly she'll be ashamed.

Re-enter Officers, with ISABELLA; the Duke, in the Friar's habit, and Provost.

Escal. I will go darkly to work with her.

Lucio. That's the way; for women are light at midnight.

Escal. Come on, mistress: [*To ISABELLA.*] here's a gentlewoman denies all that you have said.

Lucio. My lord, here comes the rascal I spoke of; here with the provost.

Escal. In very good time:—speak not you to him, till we call upon you.

Lucio. Mum.

Escal. Come, sir: Did you set these women on to slander lord Angelo? they have confess'd you did.

Duke. 'Tis false.

Escal. How! know you where you are?

Duke. Respect to your great place! and let the devil Be sometime honour'd for his burning throne:—Where is the duke? 'tis he should hear me speak.

Escal. The duke's in us; and we will hear you speak: Look, you speak justly.

Duke. Boldly, at least:—But, O, poor souls, Come you to seek the lamb here of the fox? Good night to your redress. Is the Duke gone? Then is your cause gone too. The duke's unjust, Thus to retort your manifest appeal, And put your trial in the villain's mouth, Which here you come to accuse.

Lucio. This is the rascal; this is he I spoke of.

Escal. Why, thou unreverend and unhallow'd friar! Is't not enough, thou hast suborn'd these women To accuse this worthy man, but, in foul mouth,

And in the witness of his proper ear,
To call him villain?
And then to glance from him to th' duke himself;
To tax him with injustice?—Take him hence;
To the rack with him:—We'll touze you joint by joint,
But we will know this purpose:—What! unjust?

Duke. Be not so hot; the duke
Dare no more stretch this finger of mine, than he
Dare rack his own; his subject am I not,
Nor here provincial: My business in this state
Made me a looker-on here in Vienna,
Where I have seen corruption boil and bubble,
Till it o'er-run the stew: laws, for all faults;
But faults so countenanc'd, that the strong statute
Stand like the forfeits in a barber's shop,
As much in mock as mark.

Escal. Slander to the state! Away with him to prison.

Ang. What can you vouch against him, signior Lucio?
Is this the man that you did tell us of?

Lucio. 'Tis he, my lord. Come hither, Goodman
bald-pate: Do you know me?

Duke. I remember you, sir, by the sound of your
voice: I met you at the prison, in the absence of the
duke.

Lucio. O, did you so? And do you remember what
you said of the duke?

Duke. Most notedly, sir.

Lucio. Do you so, sir? And was the duke a flesh-
monger, a fool, and a coward, as you then reported
him to be?

Duke. You must, sir, change persons with me, ere
you make that my report: you, indeed, spoke so of
him; and much more, much worse.

Lucio. O thou damnable fellow ! Did not I pluck thee by the nose, for thy speeches ?

Duke. I protest, I love the duke, as I love myself.

Ang. Hark ! how the villain would close now, after his treasonable abuses.

Escal. Such a fellow is not to be talk'd withal :— Away with him to prison :—Where is the provost ?— Away with him to prison ; lay bolts enough upon him : let him speak no more :—Away with those giglots too, and with the other confederate companion.

[*The Provost lays hands on the Duke.*]

Duke. Stay, sir ; stay a while.

Ang. What ! resists he ? Help him, Lucio.

Lucio. Come, sir ; come, sir ; come, sir ; foh, sir : Why, you bald-pated, lying rascal ! you must be hooded, must you ? Show your knave's visage, with a pox to you ! show your sheep-biting face, and be hang'd an hour ! Will't not off ?

[*Pulls off the Friar's hood, and discovers the Duke.*]

Duke. Thou art the first knave, that e'er made a duke.—

First, Provost, let me bail these gentle three :— Sneak not away, sir ; [*To Lucio.*] for the friar and you Must have a word anon :—lay hold on him.

Lucio. This may prove worse than hanging.

Duke. What you have spoke, I pardon ; sit you down.— [To Escalus.]

We'll borrow place of him :—Sir, by your leave :

[*To Angelo.*]

Hast thou or word, or wit, or impudence,
That yet can do thee office ? If thou hast,
Rely upon it till my tale be heard,
And hold no longer out.

Ang. O my dread lord,
I should be guiltier than my guiltiness,
To think I can be undiscernible,
When I perceive, your grace, like power divine,
Hath look'd upon my passes: Then, good prince,
No longer session hold upon my shame,
But let my trial be mine own confession;
Immediate sentence then, and sequent death,
Is all the grace I beg.

Duke. Come hither, Mariana:—
Say, wast thou e'er contracted to this woman?

Ang. I was, my lord.

Duke. Go take her hence, and marry her instantly.—
Do you the office, friar; which consummate,
Return him here again:—Go with him, Provost.

[*Exeunt ANGELO, MARIANA, PETER, and Provost.*]

Escal. My lord, I am more amaz'd at his dishonour,
Than at the strangeness of it.

Duke. Come hither, Isabel:
Your friar is now your prince: As I was then
Advertising, and holy to your business,
Not changing heart with habit, I am still
Attorney'd at your service.

Isab. O, give me pardon,
That I, your vassal, have employ'd and pain'd
Your unknown sovereignty.

Duke. You are pardon'd, Isabel.
And now, dear maid, be you as free to us.
Your brother's death, I know, sits at your heart;
And you may marvel, why I obscur'd myself,
Labouring to save his life; and would not rather
Make rash remonstrance of my hidden power,
Than let him so be lost: O, most kind maid,

It was the swift celerity of his death,
Which I did think with slower foot came on,
That brain'd my purpose : But, peace be with him !
That life is better life, past fearing death,
Than that which lives to fear : make it your comfort,
So happy is your brother.

Re-enter ANGELO, MARIANA, PETER, and Provost.

Isab.

I do, my lord.

Duke. For this new-married man, approaching here,
Whose salt imagination yet hath wrong'd
Your well-defended honour, you must pardon
For Mariana's sake : but as he adjudg'd your brother,
(Being criminal, in double violation
Of sacred chastity, and of promise-breach,
Thereon dependent, for your brother's life,)
The very mercy of the law cries out
Most audible, even from his proper tongue,
An Angelo for Claudio, death for death.
Haste still pays haste, and leisure answers leisure ;
Like doth quit like, and *Measure* still for *Measure*.
Then, Angelo, thy fault's thus manifested ;
Which though thou would'st deny, denies thee vantage :
We do condemn thee to the very block
Where Claudio stoop'd to death, and with like haste ;—
Away with him.

Mari.

O, my most gracious lord,
I hope you will not mock me with a husband !

Duke. It is your husband mock'd you with a husband :
Consenting to the safeguard of your honour,
I thought your marriage fit ; else imputation,
For that he knew you might reproach your life,
And choke your good to come : for his possessions,
Although by confiscation they are ours,

We do instate and widow you withal,
To buy you a better husband.

Mari. O, my dear lord,
I crave no other, nor no better man.

Duke. Never crave him; we are definitive.

Mari. Gentle, my liege,— [Kneeling.

Duke. You do but lose your labour;
Away with him to death.—Now, sir, [To Lucio.] to
you.

Mari. O, my good lord!—Sweet Isabel, take my
part;

Lend me your knees, and all my life to come
I'll lend you, all my life to do you service.

Duke. Against all sense you do impórtune her:
Should she kneel down, in mercy of this fact,
Her brother's ghost his paved bed would break,
And take her hence in horror.

Mari. Isabel,
Sweet Isabel, do yet but kneel by me;
Hold up your hands, say nothing, I'll speak all.
They say, best men are moulded out of faults;
And, for the most, become much more the better
For being a little bad: so may my husband.
O, Isabel! will you not lend a knee?

Duke. He dies for Claudio's death.

Isab. Most bounteous sir,
[Kneeling.

Look, if it please you, on this man condemn'd,
As if my brother liv'd: I partly think,
A due sincerity govern'd his deeds,
Till he did look on me; since it is so,
Let him not die: My brother had but justice,
In that he did the thing for which he died:
For Angelo.

His act did not o'ertake his bad intent ;
And must be buried but as an intent
That perish'd by the way : thoughts are no subjects ;
Intents but merely thoughts.

Mari. Merely, my lord.

Duke. Your suit's unprofitable ; stand up, I say.—
I have bethought me of another fault :—
Provost, how came it, Claudio was beheaded
At an unusual hour ?

Prov. It was commanded so.

Duke. Had you a special warrant for the deed ?

Prov. No, my good lord ; it was by private message.

Duke. For which I do discharge you of your office :
Give up your keys.

Prov. Pardon me, noble lord :
I thought it was a fault, but knew it not ;
Yet did repent me, after more advice :
For testimony whereof, one in the prison,
That should by private order else have died,
I have reserv'd alive.

Duke. What's he ?

Prov. His name is Barnardine.

Duke. I would thou had'st done so by Claudio.—
Go, fetch him hither ; let me look upon him.

[Exit Provost

Escal. I'm sorry, one so learned and so wise
As you, lord Angelo, have still appear'd,
Should slip so grossly, both in the heat of blood,
And lack of temper'd judgement afterward.

Ang. I'm sorry, that such sorrow I procure :
And so deep sticks it in my penitent heart,
That I crave death more willingly than mercy,
'Tis my deserving, and I do entreat it.

Re-enter PROVOST, BARNARDINE, CLAUDIO, and JULIET

Duke. Which is that Barnardine?

Prov. This, my lord.

Duke. There was a friar told me of this man:—
Sirrah, thou art said to have a stubborn soul,
That apprehends no further than this world,
And squar'st thy life according. Thou'rt condemn'd;
But, for those earthly faults, I quit them all;
And pray thee, take this mercy to provide
For better times to come:—Friar, advise him;
I leave him to your hand.—What muffled fellow's that?

Prov. This is another prisoner, that I sav'd,
That should have died when Claudio lost his head;
As like almost to Claudio, as himself. [*Unmuffles* CLAUDIO.]

Duke. If he be like your brother, [*To ISABELLA.*] for
his sake

Is he pardon'd; And, for your lovely sake,
Give me your hand, and say you will be mine,
He is my brother too: But fitter time for that.
By this, lord Angelo perceives he's safe;
Methinks, I see a quick'ning in his eye:—
Well, Angelo, your evil quits you well:
Look that you love your wife; her worth, worth yours.—
I find an apt remission in myself:

And yet here's one in place I cannot pardon;—
You, sirrah, [*To LUCIO.*] that knew me for
a coward,

One all of luxury, an ass, a madman;
Wherein have I so deserved of you,
That you extol me thus?

Lucio. Faith, my lord, I spoke it but according to
the trick: If you will hang me for it, you may, but
I had rather it would please you, I might be whipp'd.

Duke. Whipp'd first, sir, and hang'd after.—
Proclaim it, provost, round about the city ;
If any woman's wrong'd by this lewd fellow,
(As I have heard him swear 'himself, there's one
Whom he begot with child,) let her appear,
And he shall marry her : the nuptial finish'd,
Let him be whipp'd and hang'd.

Lucio. I beseech your highness, do not marry me to
a whore ! Your highness said even now, I made you
a duke ; good my lord, do not recompense me, in
making me a cuckold.

Duke. Upon mine honour, thou shalt marry her.
Thy slanders I forgive ; and therewithal
Remit thy other forfeits :—Take him to prison :
And see our pleasure herein executed.

Lucio. Marrying a punk, my lord, is pressing to
death, whipping, and hanging.

Duke. Sland'ring a prince deserves it.—
She, Claudio, that you wrong'd, look you restore.—
Joy to you, Mariana !—love her, Angelo ;
I have confess'd her, and I know her virtue.—
Thanks, good friend Escalus, for thy much goodness :
There's more behind, that is more grate. —
Thanks, Provost, for thy care, and secrecy ;
We shall employ thee in a worthier place :—
Forgive him, Angelo, that brought you home
The head of Ragozine for Claudio's ;
The offence pardons itself.—Dear Isabel,
I have a motion much imports your good ;
Whereto if you'll a willing ear incline,
What's mine is yours, and what is yours is mine :—
So, bring us to our palace ; where we'll show
What's yet behind, that's meet you all should know.

[*Exeunt.*

Duke. Whipped first, and hang'd after.
 Proclaim it, provost, round about the city;
 If any woman's wrong'd by this fellow,
 (As I have heard him swear himself, there's one
 Whom he begs for with child,) let her appear,
 And he shall marry her; the trumpet shall
 Let him be whipped and hang'd.
 Lucio. I beseech your highness, do not marry her to
 a whore! Your highness said even now, I name you
 a Duke: Good my lord, do not recompense me, in
 making me a cuckold.
 Duke. Upon mine honour, thou shalt not.
 Thy sister I forgive; and therefore I
 Remit thy other forfeits:—Take her to prison;
 And set out plumes best and exacted.
 Lucio. Marrying a whore, my lord, is pleasing to
 death, whipping, and hanging.
 Duke. Sending a prince prisoner to—
 She, Claudio, that you wrong'd, look you remember
 Joy to you, Mariana!—Love her, Angelo!
 I have contracted her, and I know her virtue.
 Thanks, good friend Claudio, for thy much goodness.
 There's more behind, that is more grateful.
 Thanks, provost, for thy care, and accuracy.
 We shall employ thee in a worthier place:—
 Forgive him, Angelo, that brought you home.
 The head of Roderigo for Claudio.
 The offence pardons itself.—Dear Isabel,
 I have a motion much imports your grace;
 Whereto if you'll be willing or willing,
 What's mine is yours, and what is yours is mine:—
 So, bring us to our palace; where we'll show
 What's yet behind, that's meet you all should know.
 [Exit.]

Love's Labour's Lost. I have not hitherto observed any novel on which this comedy appears to have been founded; and yet the story of it has most of the features of an ancient romance.

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST

Love's Labour's Lost, I conjecture to have been written by 1594. See the attempt to express the words of *Wanderer's Pilgrim*, Vol. II.

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST

LOVE'S LABOURS LOST.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.] I have not hitherto discovered any novel on which this comedy appears to have been founded; and yet the story of it has most of the features of an ancient romance.

STEEVENS.

I suspect that there is an error in the title of this play, which, I believe, should be—" *Love's Labours Lost.*"

M. MASON.

Love's Labour's Lost, I conjecture to have been written in 1594. See *An Attempt to ascertain the Order of Shakespeare's Plays*, Vol. II.

MALONE.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

~~~~~

**FERDINAND**, *king of Navarre.*

**BIRON**,

**LONGAVILLE**, } *lords, attending on the king.*

**DUMAIN**,

**BOYET**,

**MERCADE**, } *lords attending on the princess of France.*

*Don Adriano de Armado, a fantastical Spaniard.*

*Sir NATHANIEL, a curate.*

*HOLOFERNES, a schoolmaster.*

*DULL, a constable.*

*COSTARD, a clown.*

*MOTH, page to Armado.*

*A Forester.*

*Princess of France.*

**ROSALINE**,

**MARIA**,

**KATHARINE**,

**JAQUENETTA**, *a country wench.*

*Officers and others, Attendants on the King and Princess.*

**SCENE**, Navarre.



# LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.

---

## ACT 1.

SCENE I.—Navarre. *A park, with a palace in it.*

*Enter the King, BIRON, LONGAVILLE, and DUMAIN.*

*King.* Let fame, that all hunt after in their lives,  
Live register'd upon our brazen tombs,  
And then grace us in the disgrace of death;  
When, spite of cormorant devouring time,  
Th' endeavour of this present breath may buy  
That honour, which shall bate his scythe's keen edge,  
And make us heirs of all eternity.  
Therefore, brave conquerors!—for so you are,  
That war against your own affections,  
And the huge army of the world's desires,—  
Our late edict shall strongly stand in force:  
Navarre shall be the wonder of the world;  
Our court shall be a little Academe,  
Still and contemplative in living art.  
You three, Birón, Dumain, and Longaville,  
Have sworn for three years' term to live with me,  
My fellow-scholars, and to keep those statutes,  
That are recorded in this schedule here:  
Your oaths are past, and now subscribe your names;



That his own hand may strike his honour down,  
That violates the smallest branch herein :  
If you are arm'd to do, as sworn to do,  
Subscribe to your deep oath, and keep it too.

*Long.* I am resolv'd : 'tis but a three years' fast ;  
The mind shall banquet, though the body pine :  
Fat paunches have lean pates ; and dainty bits  
Make rich the ribs, but bank'rout quite the wits.

*Dum.* My loving lord, Dumain is mortified ;  
The grosser manner of these world's delights  
He throws upon the gross world's baser slaves :  
To love, to wealth, to pomp, I pine and die ;  
With all these living in philosophy.

*Biron.* I can but say their protestation over,  
So much, dear liege, I have already sworn,  
That is, To live and study here three years.  
But there are other strict observances :  
As, not to see a woman in that term ;  
Which, I hope well, is not enrolled there :  
And, one day in a week to touch no food ;  
And but one meal on every day beside ;  
The which, I hope, is not enrolled there :  
And then, to sleep but three hours in the night,  
And not be seen to wink of all the day ;  
(When I was wont to think no harm all night,  
And make a dark night too of half the day ;)  
Which, I hope well, is not enrolled there :  
O, these are barren tasks, too hard to keep ;  
Not to see ladies, study, fast, not sleep.

*King.* Your oath is pass'd to pass away from these

*Biron.* Let me say no, my liege, an if you please ;  
I only swore, to study with your grace,  
And stay here in your court for three years' space,



*Long.* You swore to that, Biron, and to the rest.

*Biron.* By yea and nay, sir, then I swore in jest.—  
What is the end of study? let me know.

*King.* Why, that to know, which else we should not know.

*Biron.* Things hid and barr'd, you mean, from common sense?

*King.* Ay, that is study's god-like recompense.

*Biron.* Come on then, I will swear to study so,  
To know the thing I am forbid to know:

As thus,—To study where I well may dine,

When I to feast expressly am forbid;

Or, study where to meet some mistress fine,

When mistresses from common sense are hid.

Or, having sworn too hard-a-keeping oath,

Study to break it, and not break my troth.

If study's gain be thus, and this be so,

Study knows that, which yet it doth not know:

Swear me to this, and I will ne'er say, no.

*King.* These be the stops that hinder study quite,  
And train our intellects to vain delight.

*Biron.* Why, all delights are vain; but that most vain  
Which, with pain purchas'd, doth inherit pain:  
As, painfully to pore upon a book,

To seek the light of truth; while truth the while  
Doth falsely blind the eyesight of his look:

Light, seeking light, doth light of light beguile:

So, ere you find where light in darkness lies,

Your light grows dark by losing of your eyes.

Study me how to please the eye indeed,

By fixing it upon a fairer eye;  
Who dazzling so, that eye shall be his heed,

And give him light that was it blinded by.



Study is like the heaven's glorious sun,  
That will not be deep-search'd with saucy looks;  
Small have continual plodders ever won,  
Save base authority from others' books.  
These earthly godfathers of heaven's lights,  
That give a name to every fixed star,  
Have no more profit of their shining nights,  
Than those that walk, and wot not what they are.  
Too much to know, is, to know nought but fame;  
And every godfather can give a name.

*King.* How well he's read, to reason against reading!

*Dum.* Proceeded well, to stop all good proceeding!

*Long.* He weeds the corn, and still lets grow the  
weeding.

*Biron.* The spring is near, when green geese are  
a breeding.

*Dum.* How follows that?

*Biron.* Fit in his place and time.

*Dum.* In reason nothing.

*Biron.* Something then in rhyme.

*Long.* Biron is like an envious sneaping frost,  
That bites the first-born infants of the spring.

*Biron.* Well, say I am; why should proud summer  
boast,

Before the birds have any cause to sing?  
Why should I joy in an abortive birth?

At Christmas I no more desire a rose,  
Than wish a snow in May's new-fangled shows;  
But like of each thing, that in season grows. }

So you, to study now it is too late,  
Climb o'er the house to unlock the little gate.

*King.* Well, sit you out: go home, Biron; adieu!

*Biron.* No, my good lord; I've sworn to stay with you.



And, though I have for barbarism spoke more,  
Than for that angel knowledge you can say,  
Yet confident I'll keep what I have swore,  
And bide the penance of each three years' day.

Give me the paper, let me read the same ;  
And to the strict'st decrees I'll write my name.

*King.* How well this yielding rescues thee from  
shame !

*Biron.* [*Reads.*] Item, *That no woman shall come  
within a mile of my court.*—

And hath this been proclaim'd ?

*Long.*

Four days ago.

*Biron.* Let's see the penalty.

[*Reads.*]—*On pain of losing her tongue.*—

Who devis'd this ?

*Long.* Marry, that did I.

*Biron.* Sweet lord, and why ?

*Long.* To fright them hence with that dread penalty.

*Biron.* A dangerous law against gentility.

[*Reads.*] Item, *If any man be seen to talk with a  
woman within the term of three years, he shall endure such  
public shame as the rest of the court can possibly devise.*—

This article, my liege, yourself must break ;

For, well you know, here comes in embassy

The French King's daughter, with yourself to speak,—

A maid of grace, and cômplete majesty,—

About surrender-up of Aquitain

To her decrepit, sick, and bed-rid father :

Therefore this article is made in vain,

Or vainly comes th' admired princess hither.

*King.* What say you, lords ? why, this was quite forgot.

*Biron.* So study evermore is overshot ;

While it doth study to have what it would,

It doth forget to do the thing it should :



And when it hath the thing it hunteth most,  
'Tis won, as towns with fire; so won, so lost.

*King.* We must, of force, dispense with this decree;

She must lie here on mere necessity.

*Biron.* Necessity will make us all forsworn

Three thousand times within this three years' spa  
For every man with his affects is born;

Not by might master'd, but by special grace:  
If I break faith, this word shall speak for me,  
I am forsworn on mere necessity.—

So to the laws at large I write my name: [*Subscribes.*

And he, that breaks them in the least degree,  
Stands in attainder of eternal shame:

Suggestions are to others, as to me;

But, I believe, although I seem so loth,  
I am the last that will last keep his oath.

But is there no quick recreation granted?

*King.* Ay, that there is: our court, you know, is  
haunted

With a refined traveller of Spain;  
A man in all the world's new fashion planted,

That hath a mint of phrases in his brain:  
One, whom the musick of his own vain tongue

Doth ravish, like enchanting harmony;  
A man of complements, whom right and wrong

Have chose as umpire of their mutiny:  
This child of fancy, that Armado hight,

For interim to our studies, shall relate,  
In high-born words, the worth of many a knight

From tawny Spain, lost in the world's debate.

How you delight, my lords, I know not, I; }

But, I protest, I love to hear him lie, }

And I will use him for my minstrelsy. }



*Biron.* Armado is a most illustrious wight,  
A man of fire-new words, fashion's own knight.

*Long.* Costard the swain, and he, shall be our sport;  
And, so to study, three years is but short.

*Enter DULL, with a letter, and COSTARD.*

*Dull.* Which is the duke's own person?

*Biron.* This, fellow; What would'st?

*Dull.* I myself reprehend his own person, for I am  
his grace's tharborough: but I would see his own  
person in flesh and blood.

*Biron.* This is he.

*Dull.* Signior Arme—Arme—commends you. There's  
villainy abroad; this letter will tell you more.

*Cost.* Sir, the contempts thereof are as touching me.

*King.* A letter from the magnificent Armado.

*Biron.* How low soever the matter, I hope in God  
for high words.

*Long.* A high hope for a low having: God grant us  
patience!

*Biron.* To hear? or forbear hearing?

*Long.* To hear meekly, sir, and to laugh mode-  
rately; or to forbear both.

*Biron.* Well, sir, be it as the style shall give us cause  
to climb in the merriness.

*Cost.* The matter is to me, sir, as concerning  
Jaquenetta. The manner of it is, I was taken with the  
manner.

*Biron.* In what manner?

*Cost.* In manner and form following, sir; all those  
three: I was seen with her in the manor house, sit-  
ting with her upon the form, and taken following her



into the park ; which, put together, is, in manner and form following. Now, sir, for the manner,—it is the manner of a man to speak to a woman : for the form,—in some form.

*Biron.* For the following, sir ?

*Cost.* As it shall follow in my correction ; And God defend the right !

*King.* Will you hear this letter with attention ?

*Biron.* As we would hear an oracle.

*Cost.* Such is the simplicity of man to hearken after the flesh.

*King.* [Reads.] *Great deputy, the welkin's vicegerent, and sole dominator of Navarre, my soul's earth's God, and body's fostering patron,—*

*Cost.* Not a word of Costard yet.

*King.* So it is,—

*Cost.* It may be so : but if he say it is so, he is, in telling true, but so, so.

*King.* Peace.

*Cost.* —be to me, and every man that dares not fight !

*King.* No words.

*Cost.* —of other men's secrets, I beseech you.

*King.* So it is, besieged with sable-coloured melancholy, I did commend the black-oppressing humour to the most wholesome physick of thy health-giving air ; and, as I am a gentleman, betook myself to walk. The time when ? About the sixth hour ; when beasts most graze, birds best peck, and men sit down to that nourishment which is called supper. So much for the time when : Now for the ground which ; which, I mean, I walked upon : it is ycleped thy park. Then for the place where ; where, I mean, I did encounter that obscene and most preposterous event, that draweth from my snow-white pen the ebon-coloured ink,



*which here thou viewest, beholdest, surveyest, or seest :  
But to the place, where,—It standeth north-north-east and  
by east from the west corner of thy curious-knotted gar-  
den : There did I see that low-spirited swain, that base  
minnow of thy mirth,*

*Cost. Me.*

*King. —that unletter'd small-knowing soul,*

*Cost. Me.*

*King. —that shallow vassal,*

*Cost. Still me.*

*King. —which, as I remember, hight Costard,*

*Cost. O me !*

*King. —sorted and consorted, contrary to thy estab-  
lished proclaimed edict and continent canon, with—with,—  
O with—but with this I passion to say wherewith.*

*Cost. With a wench.*

*King. —with a child of our grandmother Eve, a fe-  
male ; or, for thy more sweet understanding, a woman.  
Him I (as my ever-esteemed duty pricks me on) have sent  
to thee, to receive the meed of punishment, by thy sweet  
grace's officer, Antony Dull ; a man of good repute, car-  
riage, bearing, and estimation.*

*Dull. Me, an't shall please you ; I am Antony Dull.*

*King. For Jaquenetta, (so is the weaker vessel called,  
which I apprehended with the aforesaid swain,) I keep her  
as a vessel of thy law's fury ; and shall, at the least of thy  
sweet notice, bring her to trial. Thine, in all compliments  
of devoted and heart-burning heat of duty,*

*DON ADRIANO DE ARMADO.*

*Biron. This is not so well as I looked for, but the  
best that ever I heard.*

*King. Ay, the best for the worst. But, sirrah, what  
say you to this ?*



*Cost.* Sir, I confess the wench.

*King.* Did you hear the proclamation?

*Cost.* I do confess much of the hearing it, but little of the marking of it.

*King.* It was proclaimed a year's imprisonment, to be taken with a wench.

*Cost.* I was taken with none, sir, I was taken with a damosel.

*King.* Well, it was proclaimed damosel.

*Cost.* This was no damosel neither, sir; she was a virgin.

*King.* It is so varied too; for it was proclaimed, virgin.

*Cost.* If it were, I deny her virginity; I was taken with a maid.

*King.* This maid will not serve your turn, sir.

*Cost.* This maid will serve my turn, sir.

*King.* Sir, I will pronounce your sentence; You shall fast a week with bran and water.

*Cost.* I had rather pray a month with mutton and porridge.

*King.* And Don Armado shall be your keeper.—My lord Biron see him deliver'd o'er.—

And go we, lords, to put in practice that

Which each to other hath so strongly sworn.—

[*Exeunt King, LONGAVILLE, and DUMAIN.*]

*Biron.* I'll lay my head to any good man's hat,

These oaths and laws will prove an idle scorn.—  
Sirrah, come on.

*Cost.* I suffer for the truth, sir: for true it is, I was taken with Jaquenetta, and Jaquenetta is a true girl; and therefore, Welcome the sour cup of prosperity! Affliction may one day smile again, and till then, Sit thee down, sorrow!

[*Exeunt.*]



SCENE II.—*Another part of the same.* Armado's house.

*Enter ARMADO and Moth.*

*Arm.* Boy, what sign is it, when a man of great spirit grows melancholy?

*Moth.* A great sign, sir, that he will look sad.

*Arm.* Why, sadness is one and the self-same thing, dear imp.

*Moth.* No, no ; O lord, sir, no.

*Arm.* How canst thou part sadness and melancholy, my tender juvenal?

*Moth.* By a familiar demonstration of the working, my tough senior.

*Arm.* Why tough senior? why tough senior?

*Moth.* Why, tender juvenal? why tender juvenal?

*Arm.* I spoke it, tender juvenal, as a congruent epitheton, appertaining to thy young days, which we may nominate tender.

*Moth.* And I, tough senior, as an appertinent title to your old time, which we may name tough.

*Arm.* Pretty and apt.

*Moth.* How mean you, sir? I pretty, and my saying apt? or I apt, and my saying pretty?

*Arm.* Thou pretty, because little.

*Moth.* Little pretty, because little: Wherefore apt?

*Arm.* And therefore apt, because quick.

*Moth.* Speak you this in my praise, master?

*Arm.* In thy condign praise.

*Moth.* I will praise an eel with the same praise.

*Arm.* What? that an eel is ingenious?

*Moth.* That an eel is quick.

*Arm.* I do say, thou art quick in answers: Thou heatest my blood.



*Moth.* I am answered, sir.

*Arm.* I love not to be crossed.

*Moth.* He speaks the mere contrary, crosses love not him. [Aside.

*Arm.* I have promised to study three years with the duke.

*Moth.* You may do it in an hour, sir.

*Arm.* Impossible.

*Moth.* How many is one thrice told?

*Arm.* I am ill at reckoning, it fitteth the spirit of a tapster.

*Moth.* You are a gentleman, and a gamester, sir.

*Arm.* I confess both; they are both the varnish of a complete man.

*Moth.* Then, I am sure, you know how much the gross sum of deuce-ace amounts to.

*Arm.* It doth amount to one more than two.

*Moth.* Which the base vulgar do call, three.

*Arm.* True.

*Moth.* Why, sir, is this such a piece of study? Now here is three studied, ere you'll thrice wink: and how easy it is to put years to the word three, and study three years in two words, the dancing horse will tell you.

*Arm.* A most fine figure!

*Moth.* To prove you a cypher. [Aside.

*Arm.* I will hereupon confess, I am in love: and, as it is base for a soldier to love, so am I in love with a base wench. If drawing my sword against the humour of affection would deliver me from the reprobate thought of it, I would take desire prisoner, and ransom him to any French courtier for a new devised courtesy. I think scorn to sigh; methinks, I should



out-swear Cupid. Comfort me, boy: What great men have been in love?

*Moth.* Hercules, master.

*Arm.* Most sweet Hercules!—More authority, dear boy, name more; and, sweet my child, let them be men of good repute and carriage.

*Moth.* Sampson, master: he was a man of good carriage, great carriage; for he carried the town-gates on his back, like a porter: and he was in love.

*Arm.* O well-knit Sampson! strong-jointed Sampson! I do excel thee in my rapier, as much as thou didst me in carrying gates. I am in love too,—Who was Sampson's love, my dear Moth?

*Moth.* A woman, master.

*Arm.* Of what complexion?

*Moth.* Of all the four, or the three, or the two; or one of the four.

*Arm.* Tell me precisely of what complexion?

*Moth.* Of the sea-water green, sir.

*Arm.* Is that one of the four complexions?

*Moth.* As I have read, sir; and the best of them too.

*Arm.* Green, indeed, is the colour of lovers: but to have a love of that colour, methinks, Sampson had small reason for it. He, surely, affected her for her wit.

*Moth.* It was so, sir; for she had a green wit.

*Arm.* My love is most immaculate white and red.

*Moth.* Most maculate thoughts, master, are masked under such colours.

*Arm.* Define, define, well-educated infant.

*Moth.* My father's wit, and my mother's tongue, assist me!

*Arm.* Sweet invocation of a child; most pretty and pathetic!



*Moth.* If she be made of white and red,  
Her faults will ne'er be known;  
For blushing cheeks by faults are bred,  
And fears by pale-white shown:  
Then, if she fear, or be to blame,  
By this you shall not know;  
For still her cheeks possess the same,  
Which native she doth owe.  
A dangerous rhyme, master, against the reason of  
white and red.

*Arm.* Is there not a ballad, boy, of the King and  
the Beggar?

*Moth.* The world was very guilty of such a ballad  
some three ages since: but, I think, now 'tis not to  
be found; or, if it were, it would neither serve for  
the writing, nor the tune.

*Arm.* I will have the subject newly writ o'er, that  
I may example my digression by some mighty prece-  
dent. Boy, I do love that countrygirl, that I took in the  
park with the rational hind Costard; she deserves well.

*Moth.* To be whipped; and yet a better love than  
my master. [*Aside.*]

*Arm.* Sing, boy; my spirit grows heavy in love.

*Moth.* And that's great marvel, loving a light wench.

*Arm.* I say, sing.

*Moth.* Forbear till this company be past.

*Enter DULL, COSTARD, and JAQUENETTA.*

*Dull.* Sir, the duke's pleasure is, that you keep Cos-  
tard safe: and you must let him take no delight, nor  
no penance; but a' must fast three days a-week: For  
this damsel, I must keep her at the park; she is  
allowed for the day-woman. Fare you well.



*Arm.* I do betray myself with blushing.—*Maid.*

*Jaq.* Mar.

*Arm.* I will visit thee at the lodge.

*Jaq.* That's hereby.

*Arm.* I know where it is situate.

*Jaq.* Lord, how wise you are!

*Arm.* I will tell thee wonders.

*Jaq.* With that face?

*Arm.* I love thee.

*Jaq.* So I heard you say.

*Arm.* And so farewell.

*Jaq.* Fair weather after you!

*Dull.* Come, Jaquenetta, away.

[*Exeunt DULL and JAQUENETTA.*]

*Arm.* Villain, thou shalt fast for thy offences, ere thou be pardoned.

*Cost.* Well, sir, I hope, when I do it, I shall do it on a full stomach.

*Arm.* Thou shalt be heavily punished.

*Cost.* I am more bound to you, than your fellows, for they are but lightly rewarded.

*Arm.* Take away this villain; shut him up.

*Moth.* Come, you transgressing slave; away.

*Cost.* Let me not be pent up, sir; I will fast, being loose.

*Moth.* No, sir; that were fast and loose: thou shalt to prison.

*Cost.* Well, if ever I do see the merry days of desolation that I have seen, some shall see—

*Moth.* What shall some see?

*Cost.* Nay nothing, master Moth, but what they look upon. It is not for prisoners to be too silent in their words; and, therefore, I will say nothing:



I thank God, I have as little patience as another man ; and, therefore I can be quiet.

[*Exeunt* MoTH and CoSTARD.

*Arm.* I do affect the very ground, which is base, where her shoe, which is baser, guided by her foot, which is basest, doth tread. I shall be forsworn, (which is a great argument of falshood,) if I love. And how can that be true love, which is falsely attempted ? Love is a familiar ; love is a devil : there is no evil angel but love. Yet Sampson was so tempted. and he had an excellent strength : yet was Solomon so seduced ; and he had a very good wit. Cupid's butt-shaft is too hard for Hercules' club, and therefore too much odds for a Spaniard's rapier. The first and second cause will not serve my turn ; the passado he respects not, the duello he regards not : his disgrace is to be called boy ; but his glory is, to subdue men. Adieu, valour ! rust, rapier ! be still, drum ! for your manager is in love ; yea, he loveth. Assist me some extemporal god of rhyme, for, I am sure, I shall turn sonneteer. Devise wit ; write pen ; for I am for whole volumes in folio. [*Exit.*



## ACT II.

SCENE I.—*Another part of the same. A pavilion and tents at a distance.*

*Enter the Princess of France, ROSALINE, MARIA, KATHARINE, BOYET, Lords, and other Attendants.*

*Boyet.* Now, madam, summon up your dearest spirits :

Consider who the king your father sends ;  
To whom he sends ; and what's his embassy :  
Yourself, held precious in the world's esteem ;  
To parley with the sole inheritor  
Of all perfections that a man may owe,  
Matchless Navarre ; the plea of no less weight  
Than Aquitain ; a dowry for a queen.  
Be now as prodigal of all dear grace,  
As nature was in making graces dear,  
When she did starve the general world beside,  
And prodigally gave them all to you.

*Prin.* Good lord Boyet, my beauty, though but mean,  
Needs not the painted flourish of your praise ;  
Beauty is bought by judgement of the eye,  
Not utter'd by base sale of chapmen's tongues :  
I am less proud to hear you tell my worth,  
Than you much willing to be counted wise  
In spending your wit in the praise of mine.  
But now to task the tasker,—Good Boyet,  
You are not ignorant, all-telling fame  
Doth noise abroad, Navarre hath made a vow,  
Till painful study shall out-wear three years,



No woman may approach his silent court:  
Therefore to us seemeth it a needful course,  
Before we enter his forbidden gates,  
To know his pleasure; and in that behalf,  
Bold of your worthiness, we single you  
As our best-moving fair solicitor:  
Tell him, the daughter of the king of France,  
On serious business, craving quick despatch,  
Impórtunes personal conference with his grace.  
Haste, signify so much; while we attend,  
Like humbly-visag'd suitors, his high will.

*Boy.* Proud of employment, willingly I go. [*Exit.*]

*Prin.* All pride is willing pride, and yours is so.—  
Who are the votaries, my loving lords,  
That are vow-fellows with this virtuous duke?

*1 Lord.* Longaville is one.

*Prin.* Know you the man?

*Mar.* I know him, madam; at a marriage feast,  
Between lord Perigort and the beauteous heir  
Of Jaques Falconbridge solémnized,  
In Normandy saw I this Longaville:  
A man of sovereign parts he is esteemed;  
Well fitted in the arts, glorious in arms:  
Nothing becomes him ill, that he would well.  
The only soil of his fair virtue's gloss,  
(If virtue's gloss will stain with any soil,)  
Is a sharp wit match'd with too blunt a will;  
Whose edge hath power to cut, whose will still wills  
It should none spare that come within his power.

*Prin.* Some merry mocking lord, belike; is't so?

*Mar.* They say so most, that most his humours know.

*Prin.* Such short-liv'd wits do wither as they grow.  
Who are the rest?



*Kath.* The young Dumain, a well-accomplish'd youth,  
Of all that virtue love for virtue lov'd :  
Most power to do most harm, least knowing ill ;  
For he hath wit to make an ill shape good,  
And shape to win grace though he had no wit.  
I saw him at the duke Alençon's once ;  
And much too little of that good I saw,  
Is my report, to his great worthiness.

*Ros.* Another of these students at that time  
Was there with him: if I have heard a truth,  
Biron they call him; but a merrier man,  
Within the limit of becoming mirth,  
I never spent an hour's talk withal:  
His eye begets occasion for his wit;  
For every object that the one doth catch,  
The other turns to a mirth-moving jest;  
Which his fair tongue (conceit's expositor,)  
Delivers in such apt and gracious words,  
That aged ears play truant at his tales,  
And younger hearings are quite ravished;  
So sweet and voluble is his discourse.

*Prin.* God bless my ladies! are they all in love,  
That every one her own hath garnished  
With such bedecking ornaments of praise?

*Mar.* Here comes Boyet.

*Re-enter BOYET.*

*Prin.* Now, what admittance, lord?

*Boyet.* Navarre had notice of your fair approach ;  
And he, and his competitors in oath,  
Were all address'd to meet you, gentle lady,  
Before I came. Marry, thus much I've learnt,  
He rather means to lodge you in the field,



(Like one that comes here to besiege his court,)  
Than seek a dispensation for his oath,  
To let you enter his unpeopled house.  
Here comes Navarre. *[The Ladies mask.]*

*Enter KING, LONGAVILLE, DUMAIN, BIRON, and Attendants.*

*King.* Fair princess, welcome to the court of Navarre.

*Prin.* Fair, I give you back again; and, welcome I have not yet: the roof of this court is too high to be yours; and welcome to the wild fields too base to be mine.

*King.* You shall be welcome, madam, to my court.

*Prin.* I will be welcome then; conduct me thither.

*King.* Hear me, dear lady; I have sworn an oath.

*Prin.* Our Lady help my lord! he'll be forsworn.

*King.* Not for the world, fair madam, by my will.

*Prin.* Why, will shall break it; will, and nothing else.

*King.* Your ladyship is ignorant what it is.

*Prin.* Were my lord so, his ignorance were wise,  
Where now his knowledge must prove ignorance.  
I hear, your grace hath sworn-out house-keeping:  
'Tis deadly sin to keep that oath, my lord,  
And sin to break it:  
But pardon me, I am too sudden-bold;  
To teach a teacher ill beseemeth me.  
Vouchsafe to read the purpose of my coming,  
And suddenly resolve me in my suit. *[Gives a paper]*

*King.* Madam, I will, if suddenly I may.

*Prin.* You will the sooner, that I were away;  
For you'll prove perjur'd, if you make me stay.

*Biron.* Did not I dance with you in Brabant once?

*Ross.* Did not I dance with you in Brabant once?



*Biron.* I know, you did.

*Ros.* How needless was it then  
To ask the question !

*Biron.* You must not be so quick.

*Ros.* 'Tis 'long of you that spur me with such  
questions.

*Biron.* Your wit's too hot, it speeds too fast, 'twill tire.

*Ros.* Not till it leave the rider in the mire.

*Biron.* What time o' day ?

*Ros.* The hour that fools should ask.

*Biron.* Now fair befall your mask !

*Ros.* Fair fall the face it covers !

*Biron.* And send you many lovers !

*Ros.* Amen, so you be none.

*Biron.* Nay, then will I be gone.

*King.* Madam, your father here doth intimate  
The payment of a hundred thousand crowns ;  
Being but the one half of an entire sum,  
Disbursed by my father in his wars.  
But say, that he, or we, (as neither have,)  
Receiv'd that sum ; yet there remains unpaid  
A hundred thousand more ; in surety of the which,  
One part of Aquitain is bound to us,  
Although not valued to the money's worth.  
If then the king your father will restore  
But that one half which is unsatisfied,  
We will give up our right in Aquitain,  
And hold fair friendship with his majesty.  
But that, it seems, he little purposeth,  
For here he doth demand to have repaid  
An hundred thousand crowns ; and not demands.  
On payment of a hundred thousand crowns,  
To have his title live in Aquitain ;



Which we much rather had depart withal,  
And have the money by our father lent,  
Than Aquitain so gelded as it is.  
Dear princess, were not his requests so far  
From reason's yielding, your fair self should make  
A yielding, 'gainst some reason, in my breast,  
And go well satisfied to France again.

*Prin.* You do the king my father too much wrong,  
And wrong the reputation of your name,  
In so unseemingly to confess receipt  
Of that which hath so faithfully been paid.

*King.* I do protest, I never heard of it;  
And, if you prove it, I'll repay it back,  
Or yield up Aquitain.

*Prin.* We arrest your word:—  
Boyet, you can produce acquittances,  
For such a sum, from special officers  
Of Charles his father.

*King.* Satisfy me so.

*Boyet.* So please your grace, the packet is not come,  
Where that and other specialties are bound;  
To-morrow you shall have a sight of them.

*King.* It shall suffice me: at which interview,  
All liberal reason I will yield unto.  
Mean time, receive such welcome at my hand,  
As honour, without breach of honour, may  
Make tender of to thy true worthiness:  
You may not come, fair princess, in my gates;  
But here without you shall be so receiv'd,  
As you shall deem yourself lodg'd in my heart,  
Though so denied fair harbour in my house.  
Your own good thoughts excuse me, and farewell  
To-morrow shall we visit you again.



*Prin.* Sweet health and fair desires consort your grace!

*King.* Thy own wish wish I thee in every place!

*[Exeunt King and his train.]*

*Biron.* Lady, I will commend you to my own heart.

*Ross.* 'Pray you, do my commendations; I would be glad to see it.

*Biron.* I would, you heard it groan.

*Ros.* Is the fool sick?

*Biron.* Sick at heart.

*Ros.* Alack, let it blood.

*Biron.* Would that do it good?

*Ros.* My physick says, I.

*Biron.* Will you prick't with your eye?

*Ros.* No poynt, with my knife.

*Biron.* Now, God save thy life!

*Ros.* And yours from long living!

*Biron.* I cannot stay thanksgiving. *[Retiring.]*

*Dum.* Sir, I pray you, a word: What lady is that same?

*Boyet.* The heir of Alençon, Rosaline her name.

*Dum.* A gallant lady! Monsieur, fare you well. *[Exit.]*

*Long.* I beseech you a word; What is she in the white?

*Boyet.* A woman sometimes, an you saw her in the light.

*Long.* Perchance, light in the light: I desire her name.

*Boyet.* She hath but one for herself; to desire that were a shame.

*Long.* Pray you, sir, whose daughter?

*Boyet.* Her mother's, I have heard.

*Long.* God's blessing on your beard!

*Boyet.* Good sir, be not offended:

She is an heir of Falconbridge.

*Long.* Nay, my choler is ended.

She is a most sweet lady.



*Boyet.* Not unlike, sir ; that may be. [*Exit LONG*

*Biron.* What's her name, in the cap ?

*Boyet.* Katharine, by good hap.

*Biron.* Is she wedded, or no ?

*Boyet.* To her will, sir, or so.

*Biron.* You are welcome, sir ; adieu !

*Boyet.* Farewell to me, sir, and welcome to you.

[*Exit BIRON.—Ladies unmask.*

*Mar.* That last is Biron, the merry mad-cap lord ;  
Not a word with him but a jest.

*Boyet.* And every jest but a word.

*Prin.* It was well done of you to take him at his word.

*Boyet.* I was as willing to grapple, as he was to board.

*Mar.* Two hot sheeps, marry !

*Boyet.* And wherefore not ships ?

No sheep, sweet lamb, unless we feed on your lips.

*Mar.* You sheep, and I pasture ; Shall that finish  
the jest ?

*Boyet.* So you grant pasture for me.

[*Offering to kiss her.*

*Mar.* Not so, gentle beast ;

My lips are no common, though several they be.

*Boyet.* Belonging to whom ?

*Mar.* To my fortunes and me.

*Prin.* Good wits will be jangling : but, gentles, agree :  
The civil war of wits were much better used  
On Navarre and his book-men ; for here 'tis abused.

*Boyet.* If my observation, (which very seldom lies,)  
By the heart's still rhetorick, disclosed with eyes,  
Deceive me not now, Navarre is infected.

*Prin.* With what ?

*Boyet.* With that which we lovers entitle, affected.

*Prin.* Your reason ?

*Boyet.* Why, all his behaviours did make their retire







## ACT III.

SCENE I.—*Another part of the same.*

*Enter ARMADO and MOTH.*

*Arm.* Warble, child; make passionate my sense of hearing.

*Moth.* *Concolinel*——

[*Singing.*

*Arm.* Sweet air!—Go, tenderness of years; take this key, give enlargement to the swain, bring him festinately hither; I must employ him in a letter to my love.

*Moth.* Master, will you win your love with a French brawl?

*Arm.* How mean'st thou? brawling in French?

*Moth.* No, my complete master: but to jig off a tune at the tongue's end, canary to it with your feet, humour it with turning up your eye-lids; sigh a note, and sing a note; sometime through the throat, as if you swallowed love with singing love; sometime through the nose, as if you snuffed up love by smelling love; with your hat penthouse-like, o'er the shop of your eyes; with your arms crossed on your thin belly-doublet, like a rabbit on a spit; or your hands in your pocket, like a man after the old painting; and keep not too long in one tune, but a snip and away: These are complements, these are humours; these betray nice wenches—that would be betrayed without these; and make them men of note, (do you note, men?) that most are affected to these.

*Arm.* How hast thou purchased this experience?



*Moth.* By my penny of observation.

*Arm.* But O,—but O,—

*Moth.* —the hobby-horse is forgot.

*Arm.* Callest thou my love, hobby-horse?

*Moth.* No, master; the hobby-horse is but a colt, and your love, perhaps, a hackney. But have you forgot your love?

*Arm.* Almost I had.

*Moth.* Negligent student! learn her by heart.

*Arm.* By heart, and in heart, boy.

*Moth.* And out of heart, master: all those three I will prove.

*Arm.* What wilt thou prove?

*Moth.* A man, if I live; and this, by, in, and without, upon the instant: By heart you love her, because your heart cannot come by her: in heart you love her, because your heart is in love with her; and out of heart you love her, being out of heart that you cannot enjoy her.

*Arm.* I am all these three.

*Moth.* And three times as much more, and yet nothing at all.

*Arm.* Fetch hither the swain; he must carry me a letter.

*Moth.* A message well sympathised; a horse to be ambassador for an ass!

*Arm.* Ha, ha! what sayest thou?

*Moth.* Marry, sir, you must send the ass upon the horse, for he is very slow-gaited: But I go.

*Arm.* The way is but short; away.

*Moth.* As swift as lead, sir.

*Arm.* Thy meaning, pretty ingenious?

Is not lead a metal heavy, dull, and slow?



Moth. *Minimè*, honest master ; or rather, master, no.

Arm. I say, lead is slow.

Moth. You are too swift, sir, to say so :  
Is that lead slow which is fir'd from a gun ?

Arm. Sweet smoke of rhetorick !  
He reputes me a cannon ; and the bullet, that's he :—  
I shoot thee at the swain.

Moth. Thump then, and I flee.

[Exit.

Arm. A most acute juvenal ; voluble and free of grace !  
By thy favour, sweet welkin, I must sigh in thy face ;  
Most rude melancholy, valour gives thee place.  
My herald is return'd.

*Re-enter* MOTH and COSTARD.

Moth. A wonder, master ; here's a Costard broken  
in a shin.

Arm. Some enigma, some riddle : come,—thy *l'envoy* ;—begin.

Cost. No egma, no riddle, no *l'envoy* ; no salve in  
the mail, sir : O, sir plaintain, a plain plantain ; no  
*l'envoy*, no *l'envoy*, no salve, sir, but a plaintain !

Arm. By virtue, thou enforcest laughter ; thy silly  
thought, my spleen ; the heaving of my lungs pro-  
vokes me to ridiculous smiling : O, pardon me, my  
stars ! Doth the inconsiderate take salve for *l'envoy*,  
and the word, *l'envoy*, for a salve ?

Moth. Do the wise think them other ? is not *l'envoy*  
a salve ?

Arm. No, page : it is an epilogue or discourse, to  
make plain

Some obscure precedence that hath tofore been sain.  
I will example it :



The fox, the ape, and the humble-bee,  
Were still at odds, being but three.

There's the moral: Now the *l'envoy*.

*Moth.* I will add the *l'envoy*: Say the moral again.

*Arm.* The fox, the ape, and the humble-bee,  
Were still at odds, being but three:

*Moth.* Until the goose came out of door,  
And stay'd the odds by adding four.

Now will I begin your moral, and do you follow with  
my *l'envoy*.

The fox, the ape, and the humble-bee,  
Were still at odds, being but three:

*Arm.* Until the goose came out of door,  
Staying the odds by adding four.

*Moth.* A good *l'envoy*, ending in the goose;  
Would you desire more?

*Cost.* The boy hath sold him a bargain, a goose,  
that's flat:—

Sir, your pennyworth is good, an your goose be fat.—  
To sell a bargain well, is as cunning as fast and loose.  
Let me see a fat *l'envoy*; ay, that's a fat goose.

*Arm.* Come hither, come hither: How did this ar-  
gument begin?

*Moth.* By saying that a *Costard* was broken in a shin.  
Then call'd you for the *l'envoy*.

*Cost.* True, and I for a plantain; Thus came your  
argument in;

Then the boy's fat *l'envoy*, the goose that you bought;  
And he ended the market.

*Arm.* But tell me; how was there a *Costard* broken  
in a shin?

*Moth.* I will tell you sensibly.

*Cost.* Thou hast no feeling of it, *Moth*; I will speak  
that *l'envoy*:



I, Costard, running out, that was safely within,  
Fell over the threshold, and broke my shin.

*Arm.* We will talk no more of this matter.

*Cost.* Till there be more matter in the shin.

*Arm.* Sirrah Costard, I will enfranchise thee.

*Cost.* O, marry me to one Frances;—I smell some  
*l'envoy*, some goose, in this.

*Arm.* By my sweet soul, I mean, setting thee at  
liberty, enfreedoming thy person; thou wert immured,  
restrained, captivated, bound.

*Cost.* True, true; and now you will be my purga-  
tion, and let me loose.

*Arm.* I give thee thy liberty, set thee from durance;  
and, in lieu thereof, impose on thee nothing but this:  
Bear this significant to the country maid Jaquenetta:  
there is remuneration; [*Giving him money.*] for the  
best ward of mine honour, is, rewarding my depen-  
dents. Moth, follow. [*Exit.*

*Moth.* Like the sequel, I.—Signior Costard, adieu.

*Cost.* My sweet ounce of man's flesh! my incony  
Jew!— [*Exit Moth.*

Now will I look to his remuneration. Remuneration!  
O, that's the Latin word for three farthings: three  
farthings—remuneration.—*What's the price of this  
inkle? a penny:—No, I'll give you a remuneration:  
why, it carries it.—Remuneration!—why, it is a fairer  
name than French crown. I will never buy and sell  
out of this word.*

*Enter BIRON.*

*Biron.* O, my good knave Costard! exceedingly well  
met.

*Cost.* Pray you, sir, how much carnation ribbon  
may a man buy for a remuneration?



*Biron.* What is a remuneration?

*Cost.* Marry, sir, half-penny farthing.

*Biron.* O, why then, three-farthings-worth of silk.

*Cost.* I thank your worship: God be with you!

*Biron.* O, stay, slave; I must employ thee:

As thou wilt win my favour, good my knave,

Do one thing for me that I shall entreat.

*Cost.* When would you have it done, sir?

*Biron.* O, this afternoon.

*Cost.* Well, I will do it, sir: Fare you well.

*Biron.* O, thou knowest not what it is.

*Cost.* I shall know, sir, when I have done it.

*Biron.* Why, villain, thou must know first.

*Cost.* I will come to your worship to-morrow morning.

*Biron.* It must be done this afternoon. Hark, slave, it is but this;—

The princess comes to hunt here in the park,

And in her train there is a gentle lady;

When tongues speak sweetly, then they name her name,

And Rosaline they call her: ask for her;

And to her white hand see thou do commend

This seal'd-up counsel. There's thy guerdon; go.

[Gives him money.]

*Cost.* Guerdon,—O sweet guerdon! better than remuneration; eleven-pence farthing better: Most sweet guerdon!—I will do it, sir, in print.—Guerdon—remuneration.

[Exit.]

*Biron.* O!—And I, forsooth, in love! I, that have been love's whip;

A very beadle to a humorous sigh;

A critick; nay, a night-watch constable;

A domineering pedant o'er the boy,



Than whom no mortal so magnificent !  
This wimpled, whining, purblind, wayward boy ;  
This senior-junior, giant-dwarf, Dan Cupid ;  
Regent of love-rhymes, lord of folded arms,  
The anointed sovereign of sighs and groans,  
Liege of all loiterers and malcontents,  
Dread prince of plackets, king of codpieces,  
Sole imperator, and great general  
Of trotting paritors,—O my little heart !—  
And I to be a corporal of his field,  
And wear his colours like a tumbler's hoop !  
What ? I ! I love ! I sue ! I seek a wife !  
A woman, that is like a German clock,  
Still a repairing ; ever out of frame ;  
And never going aright, being a watch,  
But being watch'd that it may still go right ?  
Nay, to be perjur'd, which is worst of all ;  
And, among three, to love the worst of all ;  
A whitely wanton with a velvet brow,  
With two pitch balls stuck in her face for eyes ;  
Ay, and, by heaven, one that will do the deed,  
Though Argus were her eunuch and her guard :  
And I to sigh for her ! to watch for her !  
To pray for her ! Go to ; it is a plague  
That Cupid will impose for my neglect  
Of his almighty dreadful little might.  
Well, I will love, write, sigh, pray, sue, and groan ;  
Some men must love my lady, and some Joan. [Exit.



## ACT IV.

SCENE I.—*Another part of the same.*

*Enter the Princess, ROSALINE, MARIA, KATHARINE, BOYET, Lords, Attendants, and a Forester.*

*Prin.* Was that the king, that spurr'd his horse so hard

Against the steep uprising of the hill?

*Boyet.* I know not; but, I think, it was not he.

*Prin.* Whoe'er he was, he show'd a mounting mind.  
Well, lords, to-day we shall have our despatch;  
On Saturday we will return to France.—

Then, forester, my friend, where is the bush,  
That we must stand and play the murderer in?

*For.* Here by, upon the edge of yonder coppice;  
A stand, where you may make the fairest shoot.

*Prin.* I thank my beauty, I am fair that shoot,  
And thereupon thou speak'st, the fairest shoot.

*For.* Pardon me, madam, for I meant not so.

*Prin.* What, what? first praise me, and again say, no?  
O short-liv'd pride! Not fair? alack for woe!

*For.* Yes, madam, fair.

*Prin.* Nay, never paint me now;  
Where fair is not, praise cannot mend the brow.  
Here, good my glass, take this for telling true;

[*Giving him money*

Fair payment for foul words is more than due.

*For.* Nothing but fair is that which you inherit.

*Prin.* See, see, my beauty will be sav'd by merit.



O heresy in fair, fit for these days !  
A giving hand, though foul, shall have fair praise.—  
But come, the bow :—Now mercy goes to kill,  
And shooting well is then accounted ill.  
Thus will I save my credit in the shoot :  
Not wounding, pity would not let me do't ;  
If wounding, then it was to shew my skill,  
That more for praise, than purpose, meant to kill.  
And, out of question, so it is sometimes ;  
Glory grows guilty of detested crimes ;  
When, for fame's sake, for praise, an outward part,  
We bend to that the working of the heart :  
As I, for praise alone, now seek to spill  
The poor deer's blood, that my heart means no ill.

*Boyet.* Do not curst wives hold that self-sovereignty  
Only for praise' sake, when they strive to be  
Lords o'er their lords ?

*Prin.* Only for praise : and praise we may afford  
To any lady that subdues a lord.

*Enter COSTARD.*

*Prin.* Here comes a member of the commonwealth.

*Cost.* God dig-you-den all ! Pray you, which is the  
head lady ?

*Prin.* Thou shalt know her, fellow, by the rest that  
have no heads.

*Cost.* Which is the greatest lady, the highest ?

*Prin.* The thickest, and the tallest.

*Cost.* The thickest, and the tallest ! it is so ; truth  
is truth.

An your waist, mistress, were as slender as my wit,  
One of these maids' girdles for your waist should be fit.  
Are not you the chief woman ? you are the thickest here.



*Prin.* What's your will, sir? what's your will?

*Cost.* I have a letter from monsieur Biron, to one lady Rosaline.

*Prin.* O, thy letter, thy letter; he's a good friend of mine:

Stand aside, good bearer.—Boyet, you can carve,  
Break up this capon.

*Boyet.* I am bound to serve.—

This letter is mistook, it importeth none here;  
It is writ to Jaquenetta.

*Prin.* We will read it, I swear:

Break the neck of the wax, and every one give ear.

*Boyet.* [Reads.] *By heaven, that thou art fair, is most infallible; true, that thou art beauteous; truth itself, that thou art lovely: More fairer than fair, beautiful than beauteous; truer than truth itself, have commiseration on thy heroical vassal! The magnanimous and most illustrate king Cophetua set eye upon the pernicious and indubitate beggar Zenelophon; and he it was that might rightly say, veni, vidi, vici; which to anatomize in the vulgar, (O base and obscure vulgar!) videlicet, he came, saw, and overcame: he came, one; saw, two; overcame, three. Who came? the king; Why did he come? to see; Why did he see? to overcome: To whom came he? to the beggar; What saw he? the beggar; Who overcame he? the beggar: The conclusion is victory; On whose side? the king's: the captive is enrich'd; On whose side? the beggar's; The catastrophe is a nuptial; On whose side? the king's?—no, on both in one, or one in both. I am the king; for so stands the comparison: thou the beggar; for so witnesseth thy lowliness. Shall I command thy love? I may: Shall I enforce thy love? I could: Shall I entreat thy love I will. What shalt thou exchange for rags? robes*



*For tittles, titles ; For thyself, me. Thus, expecting thy reply, I profane my lips on thy foot, my eyes on thy picture, and my heart on thy every part.*

*Thine, in the dearest design of industry,*

DON ADRIANO DE ARMADO.

Thus dost thou hear the Nemean lion roar

'Gainst thee, thou lamb, that standest as his prey ;  
Submissive fall his princely feet before,

And he from forage will incline to play :  
But if thou strive, poor soul, what art thou then ?  
Food for his rage, repasture for his den.

*Prin.* What plume of feathers is he, that indited  
this letter ?

What vane ? what weather-cock ? did you ever hear  
better ?

*Boyet.* I am much deceived, but I remember the style.

*Prin.* Else your memory is bad, going o'er it erewhile.

*Boyet.* This Armado is a Spaniard, that keeps here  
in court ;

A phantasm, a Monarcho, and one that makes sport  
To the prince, and his book-mates.

*Prin.* Thou, fellow, a word :  
Who gave thee this letter ?

*Cost.* I told you ; my lord.

*Prin.* To whom shouldst thou give it ?

*Cost.* From my lord to my lady.

*Prin.* From which lord, to which lady ?

*Cost.* From my lord Biron, a good master of mine,  
To a lady of France, that he call'd Rosaline.

*Prin.* Thou hast mistaken his letter. Come, lords,  
away.

Here, sweet, put up this ; 'twill be thine another day.

[*Exeunt.*]



*Boyet.* Who is the suitor? who is the suitor?

*Ros.* Shall I teach you to know?

*Boyet.* Ay, my continent of beauty.

*Ros.* Why, she that bears the bow.

Finely put off!

*Boyet.* My lady goes to kill horns; but, if thou marry,  
Hang me by the neck, if horns that year miscarry.

Finely put on!

*Ros.* Well then, I am the shooter.

*Boyet.* And who is your deer?

*Ros.* If we choose by the horns, yourself: come near.

Finely put on, indeed!—

*Mar.* You still wrangle with her, Boyet, and she  
strikes at the brow.

*Boyet.* But she herself is hit lower: Have I hit her  
now?

*Ros.* Shall I come upon thee with an old saying,  
that was a man when king Pepin of France was  
a little boy, as touching the hit it?

*Boyet.* So I may answer thee with one as old, that  
was a woman when queen Guinever of Britain was  
a little wench, as touching the hit it.

*Ros.* *Thou canst not hit it, hit it, hit it,* [Singing  
*Thou canst not hit it, my good man.*

*Boyet.* *An I cannot, cannot, cannot,*  
*An I cannot, another can.*

[*Exeunt Ros. and KATH.*

*Cost.* By my troth, most pleasant! how both didfit it!

*Mar.* A mark marvellous well shot; for they both  
did hit it.

*Boyet.* A mark! O, mark but that mark; A mark,  
says my lady!

Let the mark have a prick in't, to mete at, if it may be.



*Mar.* Wide o'th' bow hand ! I'faith your hand is out.

*Cost.* Indeed, a' must shoot nearer, or he'll ne'er hit the clout.

*Boyet.* An if my hand be out, then, belike your hand is in.

*Cost.* Then will she get the upshot by cleaving the pin.

*Mar.* Come, come, you talk greasily, your lips grow foul.

*Cost.* She's too hard for you at pricks, sir ; challenge her to bowl.

*Boyet.* I fear too much rubbing ; Good night, my good owl. [*Exeunt BOYET and MARIA.*]

*Cost.* By my soul, a swain ! a most simple clown !

Lord, lord ! how the ladies and I have put him down !

O' my troth, most sweet jests ! most incony vulgar wit !

When it comes so smoothly off, so obscenely, as it were, so fit.

Armatho o' th' one side,—O, a most dainty man !

To see him walk before a lady, and to bear her fan !

To see him kiss his hand ! and how most sweetly a' will swear !—

And his page o' t' other side, that handful of wit !

Ah, heavens, it is a most pathological nit ! [*Shouting within*

*Sola, sola !* [*Exit COSTARD, running*

## SCENE II.—*The same.*

*Enter HOLOFERNES, Sir NATHANIEL, and DULL.*

*Nath.* Very reverent sport, truly ; and done in the testimony of a good conscience.

*Hol.* The deer was, as you know, in *sanguns*,—blood ; ripe as a pomewater, who now hangeth like a jewel in



the ear of *cælo*,—the sky, the welkin, the heaven; and anon falleth like a crab, on the face of *terra*,—the soil, the land, the earth.

*Nath.* Truly, master Holofernes, the epithets are sweetly varied, like a scholar at the least: But, sir, I assure ye, it was a buck of the first head.

*Hol.* Sir Nathaniel, *haud credo*.

*Dull.* 'Twas not a *haud credo*, 'twas a pricket.

*Hol.* Most barbarous intimation! yet a kind of insinuation, as it were, *in via*, in way, of explication; *facere*, as it were, replication, or, rather, *ostentare*, to show, as it were, his inclination,—after his undressed, unpolished, uneducated, unpruned, untrained, or rather unlettered, or, ratherest, unconfirmed fashion,—to insert again my *haud credo* for a deer.

*Dull.* I said, the deer was not a *haud credo*; 'twas a ricket.

*Hol.* Twice sod simplicity, *bis coctus*!—O thou monster ignorance, how deformed dost thou look!

*Nath.* Sir, he hath never fed of the dainties that are bred in a book; he hath not eat paper, as it were; he hath not drunk ink: his intellect is not replenished; he is only an animal, only sensible in the duller parts; And such barren plants are set before us, that we thankful should be

(Which we of taste and feeling are) for those parts that do fructify in us more than he.

For as it would ill become me to be vain, indiscreet, or a fool,

So, were there a patch set on learning, to see him in a school:

But, *omne bene*, say I; being of an old father's mind,  
*Many can brook the weather, that love not the wind.*



*Dull.* You two are book-men : Can you tell by your wit,  
What was a month old at Cain's birth, that's not five weeks old as yet ?

*Hol.* Dictynna, good man Dull ; Dictynna, good man Dull.

*Dull.* What is Dictynna ?

*Nath.* A title to Phœbe, to Luna, to the moon.

*Hol.* The moon was a month old, when Adam was no more ;  
And raught not to five weeks, when he came to five-score.

The allusion holds in the exchange.

*Dull.* 'Tis true indeed ; the collusion holds in the exchange.

*Hol.* God comfort thy capacity ! I say, the allusion holds in the exchange.

*Dull.* And I say the pollution holds in the exchange ; for the moon is never but a month old : and I say beside, that 'twas a pricket that the princess kill'd.

*Hol.* Sir Nathaniel, will you hear an extemporal epitaph on the death of the deer ? and, to humour the ignorant, I have call'd the deer the princess kill'd, a pricket.

*Nath.* Perge, good master Holofernes, perge ; so it shall please you to abrogate scurrility.

*Hol.* I will something affect the letter ; for it argues facility.

*The praiseful princess pierc'd and prick'd a pretty pleasing pricket ;*

*Some say, a sore ; but not a sore, till now made sore with shooting.*

*The dogs did yell ; put I to sore, then sorel jumps from thicket ;  
Or pricket, sore, or else sorel ; the people fall a hooting.*



*If sore be sore, then L to sore makes fifty sores; O sore L!  
Of one sore I an hundred make, by adding but one more L.*

*Nath.* A rare talent!

*Dull.* If a talent be a claw, look how he claws him with a talent.

*Hol.* This is a gift that I have, simple, simple; a foolish extravagant spirit, full of forms, figures, shapes, objects, ideas, apprehensions, motions, revolutions: these are begot in the ventricle of memory, nourished in the womb of *pia mater*; and deliver'd upon the mellowing of occasion: But the gift is good in those in whom it is acute, and I am thankful for it.

*Nath.* Sir, I praise the Lord for you; and so may my parishioners; for their sons are well tutor'd by you, and their daughters profit very greatly under you: you are a good member of the commonwealth.

*Hol.* *Mehercle*, if their sons be ingenious, they shall want no instruction: if their daughters be capable, I will put it to them: But, *vir sapit, qui pauca loquitur*: a soul feminine saluteth us.

*Enter JAQUENETTA and COSTARD.*

*Jaq.* God give you good morrow, master person.

*Hol.* Master person,—*quasi* pers-on. And if one should be pierced, which is the one?

*Cost.* Marry, master schoolmaster, he that is likest to a hogshead.

*Hol.* Of piercing a hogshead! a good lustre of conceit in a turf of earth; fire enough for a flint, pearl enough for a swine: 'tis pretty; it is well.

*Jaq.* Good master parson, be so good as read me this letter; it was given me by Costard, and sent me from Don Armatho: I bessech you, read it.



*Hol. Fauste, precor geñidá, quando pecus omne sub umbrá Ruminat,—and so forth. Ah, good old Mantuan! I may speak of thee as the traveller doth of Venice:*

— *Vinegia, Vinegia,*

*Chi non te veae, ei non te pregia.*

Old Mantuan! old Mantuan! Who understandeth thee not, loves thee not.—*Ut, re, sol, la, mi, fa.*—Under pardon, sir, what are the contents? or, rather, as Horace says in his—What, my soul, verses?

*Nath.* Ay, sir, and very learned.

*Hol.* Let me hear a staff, a stanza, a verse; *Lege, domine.*

*Nath.* If love make me forsworn, how shall I swear to love?

Ah, never faith could hold, if not to beauty vowed!  
Though to myself forsworn, to thee I'll faithful prove;  
Those thoughts to me were oaks, to thee like osiers bowed.

Study his bias leaves, and makes his book thine eyes;  
Where all those pleasures live, that art would comprehend:

If knowledge be the mark, to know thee shall suffice;  
Well learned is that tongue, that well can thee commend:

All ignorant that soul, that sees thee without wonder;  
(Which is to me some praise, that I thy parts admire;)

Thy eye Jove's lightning bears, thy voice his dreadful thunder,

Which, not to anger bent, is musick, and sweet fire.  
Celestial, as thou art, oh pardon, love, this wrong,  
That sings heaven's praise with such an earthly tongue!



*Hol.* You find not the apostrophes, and so miss the accent: let me supervise the canzonet. Here are only numbers ratified; but, for the elegancy, facility, and golden cadence of poesy, *caret*. Ovidius Naso was the man: and why, indeed, Naso; but for smelling out the odoriferous flowers of fancy, the jerks of invention? *Imitari*, is nothing: so doth the hound his master, the ape his keeper, the tired horse his rider. But damossella virgin, was this directed to you?

*Jaq.* Ay, sir, from one Monsieur Biron, one of the strange queen's lords.

*Hol.* I will overglance the superscript. *To the snow-white hand of the most beauteous Lady Rosaline.* I will look again on the intellect of the letter, for the nomination of the party writing to the person written unto:

*Your Ladyship's in all desired employment, BIRON.*

Sir Nathaniel, this Biron is one of the votaries with the king; and here he hath framed a letter to a sequent of the stranger queen's, which, accidentally, or by the way of progression, hath miscarried.—Trip and go, my sweet; deliver this paper into the royal hand of the king; it may concern much: Stay not thy compliment; I forgive thy duty; adieu.

*Jaq.* Good Costard, go with me.—Sir, God save your life!

*Cost.* Have with thee, my girl.

[*Exeunt COST. and JAQ.*]

*Nath.* Sir, you have done this in the fear of God, very religiously; and, as a certain father saith——

*Hol.* Sir, tell not me of the father, I do fear colourable colours. But, to return to the verses; Did they please you, sir Nathaniel?

*Nath.* Marvellous well for the pen.



*Hol.* I do dine to-day at the father's of a certain pupil of mine ; where if, before repast, it shall please you to gratify the table with a grace, I will, on my privilege I have with the parents of the foresaid child or pupil, undertake your *ben venuto* ; where I will prove those verses to be very unlearned, neither savouring of poetry, wit, nor invention : I beseech your society.

*Nath.* And thank you too : for society, (saith the text,) is the happiness of life.

*Hol.* And, certes, the text most infallibly concludes it.—Sir, [*To DULL.*] I do invite you too ; you shall not say me, nay : *pauca verba*. Away ; the gentles are at game, and we will to our recreation. [*Exeunt*

SCENE III.—*Another part of the same.*

*Enter BIRON, with a paper.*

*Biron.* The king he is hunting the deer ; I am coursing myself : they have pitch'd a toil ; I am toiling in a pitch ; pitch that defiles ; defile ! a foul word. Well, Set thee down, sorrow ! for so, they say, the fool said, and so say I, and I the fool. Well proved, wit ! By the lord, this love is as mad as Ajax : it kills sheep ; it kills me, I a sheep : Well proved again on my side ! I will not love : if I do, hang me ; i'faith, I will not. O, but her eye,—by this light, but for her eye, I would not love her ; yes, for her two eyes. Well, I do nothing in the world but lie, and lie in my throat. By heaven, I do love : and it hath taught me to rhyme, and to be melancholy ; and here is part of my rhyme, and here my melancholy. Well, she hath one o' my sonnets already ; the clown bore it, the fool sent it, and the lady hath it : sweet clown, sweeter fool, sweetest lady ! By the



world, I would not care a pin if the other three were in: Here comes one with a paper; God give him grace to groan! [*Gets up into a tree.*]

*Enter the King, with a paper.*

King. Ah me!

Biron. [*Aside.*] Shot, by heaven!—Proceed, sweet Cupid; thou hast thump'd him with thy bird-bolt under the left pap:—I' faith secrets.—

King. [*Reads.*] *So sweet a kiss the golden sun gives not  
To those fresh morning drops upon the rose,  
As thy eye-beams, when their fresh rays have smote  
The night of dew that on my cheeks down flows:  
Nor shines the silver moon one half so bright  
Through the transparent bosom of the deep,  
As doth thy face through tears of mine give light;  
Thou shin'st in every tear that I do weep:  
No drop but as a coach doth carry thee,  
So ridest thou triúmphing in my woe;  
Do but behold the tears that swell in me,  
And they thy glory through my grief will show:  
But do not love thyself; then thou wilt keep  
My tears for glasses, and still make me weep.  
O queen of queens, how far dost thou excel!  
No thought can think, nor tongue of mortal tell.—*

How shall she know my griefs? I'll drop the paper;  
Sweet leaves, shade folly. Who is he comes here?

[*Steps aside.*]

*Enter LONGAVILLE, with a paper.*

What, Longaville! and reading! listen, ear.

Biron. Now, in thy likeness, one more fool, appear!  
[*Aside*]

Long. Ah me! I am forsworn.

Biron. Why, he comes in like a perjure, wearing  
papers. [*Aside.*]



*King.* In love, I hope; Sweet fellowship in shame!

[*Aside.*

*Biron.* One drunkard loves another of the name.

[*Aside.*

*Long.* Am I the first that have been perjur'd so?

*Biron.* [*Aside.*] I could put thee in comfort; not by two, that I know:

Thou mak'st the triumvir, the corner-cap of society,  
The shape of love's Tyburn that hangs up simplicity.

*Long.* I fear, these stubborn lines lack power to move:  
O sweet Maria, empress of my love!

These numbers will I tear, and write in prose.

*Biron.* [*Aside.*] O, rhymes are guards on wanton  
Cupid's hose:

Disfigure not his slop.

*Long.*

This same shall go.—

[*He reads the sonnet.*

*Did not the heavenly rhetorick of thine eye  
( 'Gainst whom the world cannot hold argument, )*

*Persuade my heart to this false perjury?*

*Vows, for thee broke, deserve not punishment.*

*A woman I forswore; but, I will prove,*

*Thou being a goddess, I forswore not thee:*

*My vow was earthly, thou a heavenly love;*

*Thy grace being gain'd, cures all disgrace in me.*

*Vows are but breath, and breath a vapour is:*

*Then thou, fair sun, which on my earth dost shine,*

*Exhal'st this vapour vow; in thee it is:*

*If broken then, it is no fault of mine;*

*If by me broke, What fool is not so wise,*

*To lose an oath to win a paradise?*

*Biron.* [*Aside.*] This is the liver vein, which makes  
flesh a deity;

A green goose, a goddess: pure, pure idolatry.

God amend us, God amend! we are much out o' th' way



*Enter DUMAIN, with a paper.*

*Long.* By whom shall I send this?—Company! stay.

*[Stepping aside.*

*Biron. [Aside.]* All hid, all hid, an old infant play:  
Like a demi-god here sit I in the sky,  
And wretched fools' secrets heedfully o'er-eye.  
More sacks to th' mill! O heavens, I have my wish;  
Dumain transform'd: four woodcocks in a dish!

*Dum.* O most divine Kate!

*Biron.* O most prophane coxcomb!

*[Aside.*

*Dum.* By heaven, the wonder of a mortal eye!

*Biron.* By earth she is but corporal; there you lie.

*[Aside.*

*Dum.* Her amber hairs for foul have amber coted.

*Biron.* An amber-colour'd raven was well noted.

*[Aside.*

*Dum.* As upright as the cedar.

*Biron.*

Stoop, I say;

Her shoulder is with child.

*[Aside.*

*Dum.*

As fair as day.

*Biron.* Ay, as some days; but then no sun must  
shine.

*[Aside.*

*Dum.* O that I had my wish!

*Long.*

And I had mine! *[Aside.*

*King.* And I mine too, good Lord!

*[Aside.*

*Biron.* Amen, so I had mine: Is not that a good  
word?

*[Aside.*

*Dum.* I would forget her; but a fever she  
Reigns in my blood, and will remember'd be.

*Biron.* A fever in your blood, why, then incision  
Would let her out in saucers; Sweet misprision! *[Aside.*



*Dum.* Once more I'll read the ode that I have writ.

*Biron.* Once more I'll mark how love can vary wit

*Dum.* On a day, (alack the day!)

*Love, whose month is ever May,*

*Spied a blossom, passing fair,*

*Playing in the wanton air:*

*Through the velvet leaves the wind,*

*All unseen, 'gan passage find;*

*That the lover, sick to death,*

*Wish'd himself the heaven's breath.*

*Air, quoth he, thy cheeks may blow;*

*Air, would I might triumph so!*

*But alack, my hand is sworn,*

*Ne'er to pluck thee from thy thorn:*

*Vow, alack, for youth unmeet;*

*Youth so apt to pluck a sweet.*

*Do not call it sin in me,*

*That I am forsworn for thee:*

*Thou for whom even Jove would swear,*

*Juno but an Ethiop were;*

*And deny himself for Jove,*

*Turning mortal for thy love.—*

This will I send; and something else more plain,  
That shall express my true love's fasting pain.

O, would the King, Biron, and Longaville,

Were lovers too! Ill, to example ill,

Would from my forehead wipe a perjur'd note;

For none offend, where all alike do dote.

*Long.* Dumain, [*advancing.*] thy love is far from  
charity,

That in love's grief desir'st society:

You may look pale, but I should blush, I know,

To be o'erheard, and taken napping so.

*King.* Come, sir, [*advancing.*] you blush; as his your  
case is such;

You chide at him, offending twice as much:



You do not love Maria ; Longaville  
Did never sonnet for her sake compile ;  
Nor never lay his wreathed arms athwart  
His loving bosom, to keep down his heart.  
I have been closely shrouded in this bush,  
And mark'd you both, and for you both did blush.  
I heard your guilty rhymes, observ'd your fashion ;  
Saw sighs reek from you, noted well your passion :  
Ah me ! says one ; O Jove ! the other cries ;  
One, her hairs were gold, crystal the other's eyes :  
You would for paradise break faith and troth ;

[To LONG

And Jove, for your love, would infringe an oath.

[To DUMAIN.

What will Birón say, when that he shall hear  
A faith infring'd, which such a zeal did swear ?  
How will he scorn ? how will he spend his wit ?  
How will he triumph, leap, and laugh at it ?  
For all the wealth that ever I did see,  
I would not have him know so much by me.

*Biron.* Now step I forth to whip hypocrisy.—  
Ah, good my liege, I pray thee pardon me :

[*Descends from the tree.*

Good heart, what grace hast thou, thus to reprove  
These worms for loving, that art most in love ?  
Your eyes do make no coaches ; in your tears,  
There is no certain princess that appears :  
You'll not be perjur'd, 'tis a hateful thing ;  
Tush, none but minstrels like of sonneting.  
But are you not asham'd ? nay, are you not,  
All three of you, to be thus much o'ershot ?  
You found his mote ; the king your mote did see ;  
But I a beam do find in each of three.



O, what a scene of foolery I have seen,  
Of sighs, of groans, of sorrow, and of teen!  
O me, with what strict patience have I sat,  
To see a king transformed to a gnat!  
To see great Hercules whipping a jig,  
And profound Solomon to tune a jig,  
And Nestor play at push-pin with the boys,  
And critick Timon laugh at idle toys!  
Where lies thy grief, O tell me, good Dumain?  
And, gentle Longaville, where lies thy pain?  
And where my liege's? all about the breast:—  
A caudle, ho!

*King.* Too bitter is thy jest.  
Are we betray'd thus to thy over-view?

*Biron.* Not you by me, but I betray'd to you  
I, that am honest; I, that hold it sin  
To break the vow I am engaged in;  
I am betray'd, by keeping company  
With moon-like men, of strange inconstancy.  
When shall you see me write a thing in rhyme?  
Or groan for Joan? or spend a minute's time  
In pruning me? When shall you hear that I  
Will praise a hand, a foot, a face, an eye,  
A gait, a state, a brow, a breast, a waist,  
A leg, a limb?—

*King.* Soft; Whither away so fast?  
A true man, or a thief, that gallops so?

*Biron.* I post from love; good lover, let me go.

*Enter JAQUENETTA and COSTARD.*

*Jaq.* God bless the king!

*King.* What present hast thou there

*Cost.* Some certain treason.



*King.* What makes treason here?

*Cost.* Nay, it makes nothing, sir.

*King.* If it mar nothing neither,  
The treason, and you, go in peace away together.

*Jaq.* I beseech your grace, let this letter be read;  
Our parson misdoubts it; 'twas treason, he said.

*King.* Biron, read it over. [*Giving him the letter.*]  
Where hadst thou it?

*Jaq.* Of Costard.

*King.* Where hadst thou it?

*Cost.* Of Dun Adramadio, Dun Adramadio.

*King.* How now! what is in you? why dost thou  
tear it?

*Biron.* A toy, my liege, a toy; your grace needs not  
fear it.

*Long.* It did move him to passion, and therefore let's  
hear it.

*Dum.* It is Biron's writing, and here is his name.

[*Picks up the pieces.*]

*Biron.* Ah, you whoreson loggerhead, [*To COSTARD.*]  
you were born to do me shame.—

Guilty, my lord, guilty; I confess, I confess.

*King.* What?

*Biron.* That you three fools lack'd me fool to make  
up the mess:

He, he, and you, my liege, and I,

Are pick-purses in love, and we deserve to die.

O, dismiss this audience, and I shall tell you more.

*Dum.* Now the number is even.

*Biron.* True, true; we are four:—  
Will these turtles be gone?

*King.* Hence, sirs; away.

*Cost.* Walk aside the true folk, and let the traitors  
stay. [*Exeunt COST. and JAQUENET*]



*Biron.* Sweet lords, sweet lovers, O let us embrace  
As true we are, as flesh and blood can be :  
The sea will ebb and flow, heaven show his face ;  
Young blood will not obey an old decree :  
We cannot cross the cause why we were born ;  
Therefore, of all hands must we be forsworn.

*King.* What, did these rent lines show some love of  
thine ?

*Biron.* Did they, quoth you ? Who sees the heavenly  
Rosaline,  
That, like a rude and savage man of Inde,  
At the first opening of the gorgeous east,  
Bows not his vassal head ; and, stricken blind,  
Kisses the base ground with obedient breast ?  
What peremptory eagle-sighted eye  
Dares look upon the heaven of her brow,  
That is not blinded by her majesty ?

*King.* What zeal, what fury hath inspir'd thee now ?  
My love, her mistress, is a gracious moon ;  
She, an attending star, scarce seen a light.

*Biron.* My eyes are then no eyes, nor I Birón :  
O, but for my love, day would turn to night !  
Of all complexions the cull'd sovereignty  
Do meet, as at a fair, in her fair cheek ;  
Where several worthies make one dignity ;  
Where nothing wants, that want itself doth seek.  
Lend me the flourish of all gentle tongues,—  
Fye, painted rhetorick ! O, she needs it not :  
To things of sale a seller's praise belongs ;  
She passes praise ; then praise too short doth blot.  
A wither'd hermit, five-score winters worn,  
Might shake off fifty, looking in her eye :  
Beauty doth varnish age, as if new-born,  
And gives the crutch the cradle's infancy.



O, tis the sun, that maketh all things shine!

*King.* By heaven, thy love is black as ebony.

*Biron.* Is ebony like her? O wood divine!

A wife of such wood were felicity.

O, who can give an oath? where is a book?

That I may swear, beauty doth beauty lack,  
If that she learn not of her eye to look:

No face is fair, that is not full so black.

*King.* O paradox! Black is the badge of hell,  
The hue of dungeons, and the scowl of night;  
And beauty's crest becomes the heavens well.

*Biron.* Devils soonest tempt, resembling spirits of  
light.

O, if in black my lady's brows be deckt,

It mourns, that painting, and usurping hair,  
Should ravish doters with a false aspect;

And therefore is she born to make black fair.

Her favour turns the fashion of the days;

For native blood is counted painting now;  
And therefore red, that would avoid dispraise,

Paints itself black, to imitate her brow.

*Dum.* To look like her, are chimney-sweepers black.

*Long.* And, since her time, are colliers counted bright.

*King.* And Ethiops of their sweet complexion crack.

*Dum.* Dark needs no candles now, for dark is light.

*Biron.* Your mistresses dare never come in rain,

For fear their colours should be wash'd away.

*King.* 'Twere good, yours did; for, sir, to tell you  
plain,

I'll find a fairer face not wash'd to-day.

*Biron.* I'll prove her fair, or talk till dooms-day here.

*King.* No devil will fright thee then so much as she.

*Dum.* I never knew man hold vile stuff so dear.



*Long.* Look, here's thy love : my foot and her face  
see. [Showing his shoe.

*Biron.* O, if the streets were paved with thine eyes,  
Her feet were much too dainty for such tread !

*Dum.* O vile ! then as she goes, what upward lies  
The street should see as she walk'd over head.

*King.* But what of this ? Are we not all in love ?

*Biron.* O, nothing so sure ; and thereby all forsworn.

*King.* Then leave this chat ; and, good Birón, now  
prove

Our loving lawful, and our faith not torn.

*Dum.* Ay, marry, there ;—some flattery for this evil.

*Long.* O, some authority how to proceed ;  
Some tricks, some quilllets, how to cheat the devil.

*Dum.* Some salve for perjury.

*Biron.* O, 'tis more than need !—

Have at you then, affection's men at arms :

Consider, what you first did swear unto ;—

To fast,—to study,—and to see no woman ;—

Flat treason 'gainst the kingly state of youth.

Say, can you fast ? your stomachs are too young ;

And abstinence engenders maladies.

And where that you have vow'd to study, lords,

In that each of you hath forsworn his book :

Can you still dream, and pore, and thereon look ?

For when would you, my lord, or you, or you,

Have found the ground of study's excellence,

Without the beauty of a woman's face ?

From women's eyes this doctrine I derive :

They are the ground, the books, the academes,

From whence doth spring the true Promethean fire

Why, universal plodding prisons up

The nimble spirits in the arteries ;



As motion, and long-during action, tires  
The sinewy vigour of the traveller.  
Now, for not looking on a woman's face,  
You have in that forsworn the use of eyes ;  
And study too, the causer of your vow :  
For where is any author in the world,  
Teaches such beauty as a woman's eye ?  
Learning is but an adjunct to ourself,  
And where we are, our learning likewise is.  
Then, when ourselves we see in ladies' eyes,  
Do we not likewise see our learning there ?  
O, we have made a vow to study, lords ;  
And in that vow we have forsworn our books ;  
For when would you, my liege, or you, or you,  
In leaden contemplation, have found out  
Such fiery numbers, as the prompting eyes  
Of beauteous tutors have enrich'd you with ?  
Other slow arts entirely keep the brain ;  
And therefore finding barren practisers,  
Scarce show a harvest of their heavy toil :  
But love, first learned in a lady's eyes,  
Lives not alone immured in the brain ;  
But with the motion of all elements,  
Courses as swift as thought in every power ;  
And gives to every power a double power,  
Above their functions and their offices.  
It adds a precious seeing to the eye ;  
A lover's eyes will gaze an eagle blind ;  
A lover's ear will hear the lowest sound,  
When the suspicious head of theft is stopp'd ;  
Love's feeling is more soft, and sensible,  
Than are the tender horns of cockled snails ;  
Love's tongue proves dainty Bacchus gross in taste







*King.* And win them too : therefore let us devise  
Some entertainment for them in their tents.

*Biron.* First, from the park let us conduct them thither ;  
Then, homeward, every man attach the hand  
Of his fair mistress : in the afternoon  
We will with some strange pastime solace them,  
Such as the shortness of the time can shape ;  
For revels, dances, masks, and merry hours,  
Fore-run fair Love, strewing her way with flowers.

*King.* Away, away ! no time shall be omitted,  
That will be time, and may by us be fitted.

*Biron.* *Allons ! Allons !*—Sow'd cockle reap'd no corn ;  
And justice always whirls in equal measure :  
Light wenches may prove plagues to men forsworn ;  
If so, our copper buys no better treasure. [*Exeunt.*

---

## ACT V.

### SCENE I.—*Another part of the same.*

*Enter HOLOFERNES, Sir NATHANIEL, and DULL.*

*Hol.* *Satis quod sufficit.*

*Nath.* I praise God for you, sir : your reasons at  
dinner have been sharp and sententious ; pleasant  
without scurrility, witty without affection, audacious  
without impudency, learned without opinion, and  
strange without heresy. I did converse this *quondam*  
day with a companion of the king's, who is intituled,  
nominated, or called Don Adriano de Armado.



Hol. *Novi hominem tanquam te*: His humour is lofty, his discourse peremptory, his tongue filed, his eye ambitious, his gait majestical, and his general behaviour vain, ridiculous, and thrasonical. He is too picked, too spruce, too affected, too odd, as it were, too perigrinate, as I may call it.

Nath. A most singular and choice epithet.

[Takes out his table-book.

Hol. He draweth out the thread of his verbosity finer than the staple of his argument. I abhor such fanatical phantasms, such insociable and point-devise companions; such rackers of orthography, as to speak, dout, fine, when he should say, doubt; det, when he should pronounce, debt; d, e, b, t; not, d, e, t: he clepeth a calf, cauf; half, hauf; neighbour, *vocatur*, nebour; neigh, abbreviated, ne: This is abominable, (which he would call abominable,) it insinuateth me of insanie; *Ne intelligis domine?* to make frantick, lunatick.

Nath. *Laus deo, bone intelligo*.

Hol. *Bone?*——bone, for *benè*: *Priscian* a little scratch'd; 'twill serve.

*Enter ARMADO, MOTH, and COSTARD.*

Nath. *Videsne quis venit?*

Hol. *Video, & gaudeo*.

Arm. Chirra!

[To Moth.

Hol. *Quare Chirra, not sirrah?*

Arm. Men of peace, well encounter'd.

Hol. Most military sir, salutation.

Moth. They have been at a great feast of languages, and stolen the scraps. [To COSTARD aside.

Cost. O, they have lived long in the alms-basket of words! I marvel, thy master hath not eaten thee for



a word ; for thou art not so long by the head as *honorificabilitudinitatibus* : thou art easier swallowed than a flap-dragon.

*Moth.* Peace ; the peal begins.

*Arm.* Monsieur, [*To Hol.*] are you not letter'd ?

*Moth.* Yes, yes ; he teaches boys the horn-book :—  
What is a, b, spelt backward with a horn on his head ?

*Hol.* Ba, *pueritia*, with a horn added.

*Moth.* Ba, most silly sheep, with a horn :—You hear his learning.

*Hol.* *Quis, quis*, thou consonant ?

*Moth.* The third of the five vowels, if you repeat them ; or the fifth, if I.

*Hol.* I will repeat them, a, e, i.—

*Moth.* The sheep : the other two concludes it ; o, u.

*Arm.* Now, by the salt wave of the Mediterranean, a sweet touch, a quick renew of wit : snip, snap, quick and home ; it rejoiceth my intellect : true wit.

*Moth.* Offer'd by a child to an old man ; which is wit-old.

*Hol.* What is the figure ? what is the figure ?

*Moth.* Horns.

*Hol.* Thou disputest like an infant : go, whip thy gig.

*Moth.* Lend me your horn to make one, and I will whip about your infamy *circum circa* ; A gig of a cuckold's horn !

*Cost.* An I had but one penny in the world, thou shouldst have it to buy gingerbread : hold, there is the very remuneration I had of thy master, thou half-penny purse of wit, thou pigeon-egg of discretion. O, an the heavens were so pleased, that thou wert but my bastard ! what a joyful father wouldst thou make me ! Go to ; thou hast it *ad dunghill*, at the fingers ends, as they say.



*Hol.* O, I smell false Latin; dunghill for *unguem*.

*Arm.* Arts-man, *præambula*; we will be singled from the barbarous. Do you not educate youth at the charge-house on the top of the mountain?

*Hol.* Or, *mons*, the hill.

*Arm.* At your sweet pleasure, for the mountain.

*Hol.* I do, sans question.

*Arm.* Sir, it is the king's most sweet pleasure and affection, to congratulate the princess at her pavilion, in the posteriors of this day; which the rude multitude call, the afternoon.

*Hol.* The posterior of the day, most generous sir, is liable, congruent, and measurable for the afternoon: the word is well cull'd, chose; sweet and apt, I do assure you, sir, I do assure.

*Arm.* Sir, the king is a noble gentleman; and my familiar, I do assure you, very good friend:—For what is inward between us, let it pass:—I do beseech thee, remember thy courtesy;—I beseech thee, apparel thy head;—and among other importunate and most serious designs,—and of great import indeed, too;—but let that pass:—for I must tell thee, it will please his grace (by the world) sometime to lean upon my poor shoulder; and with his royal finger, thus, dally with my excrement, with my mustachio: but sweet heart, let that pass. By the world, I recount no fable; some certain special honours it pleaseth his greatness to impart to Armado, a soldier, a man of travel, that hath seen the world: but let that pass.—The very all of all is,—but, sweet heart, I do implore secrecy,—that the king would have me present the princess, sweet chuck, with some delightful ostentation, or show, or pageant, or antick, or fire-work. Now, understanding that the curate and your sweet



self, are good at such eruptions, and sudden breaking out of mirth, as it were, I have acquainted you withal, to the end to crave your assistance.

*Hol.* Sir, you shall present before her the nine worthies.—Sir Nathaniel, as concerning some entertainment of time, some show in the posterior of this day, to be rendered by our assistance,—the king's command, and this most gallant, illustrate, and learned gentleman,—before the princess; I say, none so fit as to present the nine worthies.

*Nath.* Where will you find men worthy enough to present them?

*Hol.* Joshua, yourself; myself, or this gallant gentleman, Judas Maccabæus; this swain, because of his great limb or joint, shall pass Pompey the great; the page, Hercules.

*Arm.* Pardon, sir, error: he is not quantity enough for that worthy's thumb: he is not so big as the end of his club.

*Hol.* Shall I have audience? he shall present Hercules in minority: his *enter* and *exit* shall be strangling a snake; and I will have an apology for that purpose.

*Moth.* An excellent device! so, if any of the audience hiss, you may cry: *well done, Hercules! now thou crushest the snake!* that is the way to make an offence gracious; though few have the grace to do it.

*Arm.* For the rest of the worthies?—

*Hol.* I will play three myself.

*Moth.* Thrice-worthy gentleman!

*Arm.* Shall I tell you a thing?

*Hol.* We attend.

*Arm.* We will have, if this fadge not, an antick. I beseech you, follow.



Hol. *Via*, goodman Dull! thou hast spoken no word all this while.

Dull. Nor understood none neither, sir.

Hol. *Allons!* we will employ thee.

Dull. I'll make one in a dance, or so; or I will play on the tabor to the worthies, and let them dance the hay.

Hol. Most dull, honest Dull, to our sport, away.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—*Another part of the same. Before the Princess's Pavilion.*

*Enter the Princess, KATHARINE, ROSALINE, and MARIA.*

Prin. Sweet hearts, we shall be rich ere we depart,  
If fairings come thus plentifully in:

A lady wall'd about with diamonds!—

Look you, what I have from the loving king.

Ros. Madam, came nothing else along with that?

Prin. Nothing but this? yes, as much love in rhyme,  
As would be cramm'd up in a sheet of paper,  
Writ on both sides the leaf, margent and all;  
That he was fain to seal on Cupid's name.

Ros. That was the way to make his god-head wax;  
For he hath been five thousand years a boy.

Kath. Ay, and a shrewd unhappy gallows too.

Ros. You'll ne'er be friends with him; he kill'd your  
sister.

Kath. He made her melancholy, sad, and heavy;  
And so she died: had she been light, like you,  
Of such a merry, nimble, stirring spirit,  
She might have been a grandam ere she died:  
And so may you; for a light heart lives long.



*Ros.* What's your dark meaning, mouse, of this light word?

*Kath.* A light condition in a beauty dark.

*Ros.* We need more light to find your meaning out.

*Kath.* You'll mar the light, by taking it in snuff;  
Therefore, I'll darkly end the argument.

*Ros.* Look, what you do, you do it still i'th' dark.

*Kath.* So do not you; for you are a light wench.

*Ros.* Indeed, I weigh not you; and therefore light.

*Kath.* You weigh me not,—O, that's you care not  
for me.

*Ros.* Great reason; for, Past cure is still past care.

*Prin.* Well bandied both; a set of wit well play'd.  
But Rosaline, you have a favour too:  
Who sent it? and what is it?

*Ros.* I would, you knew:  
An if my face were but as fair as yours,  
My favour were as great; be witness this.  
Nay, I have verses too, I thank Birón:  
The numbers true; and, were the numb'ring too,  
I were the fairest goddess on the ground:  
I am compar'd to twenty thousand fairs.  
O, he hath drawn my picture in his letter!

*Prin.* Any thing like?

*Ros.* Much, in the letters; nothing in the praise.

*Prin.* Beauteous as ink; a good conclusion.

*Kath.* Fair as a text B in a copy-book.

*Ros.* 'Ware pencils! How? let me not die your  
debtor,

My red dominical, my golden letter:

O, that your face were not so full of O's!

*Kath.* A pox of that jest! and beshrew all shrows!

*Prin.* But what was sent to you from fair Dumain?



*Kath.* Madam, this glove.

*Prin.*

Did he not send you twain?

*Kath.* Yes, madam ; and moreover,  
Some thousand verses of a faithful lover :  
A huge translation of hypocrisy.  
Vilely compil'd, profound simplicity

*Mar.* This, and these pearls, to me sent Longaville ;  
The letter is too long by half a mile.

*Prin.* I think no less : Dost thou not wish in heart,  
The chain were longer, and the letter short ?

*Mar.* Ay, or I would these hands might never part.

*Prin.* We are wise girls, to mock our lovers so.

*Ros.* They are worse fools to purchase mocking so.  
That same Birón I'll torture ere I go.

O, that I knew he were but in by th' week !

How I would make him fawn, and beg, and seek ;

And wait the season, and observe the times,

And spend his prodigal wits in bootless rhymes ;

And shape his service wholly to my behests ;

And make him proud to make me proud that jests !

So portent-like would I o'ersway his state,

That he should be my fool, and I his fate.

*Prin.* None are so surely caught, when they are  
catch'd,

As wit turn'd fool : folly, in wisdom hatch'd,

Hath wisdom's warrant, and the help of school ;

And wit's own grace to grace a learned fool.

*Ros.* The blood of youth burns not with such excess,  
As gravity's revolt to wantonness.

*Mar.* Folly in fools bears not so strong a note,

As foolery in the wise, when wit doth dote ;

Since all the power thereof it doth apply,

To prove, by wit, worth in simplicity.



*Enter* BOYET.

*Prin.* Here comes Boyet, and mirth is in his face.

*Boyet.* O, I am stabb'd with laughter ! Where's her grace ?

*Prin.* Thy news, Boyet !

*Boyet.* Prepare, madam, prepare !—

Arm, wenches, arm ! encounters mounted are  
Against your peace : Love doth approach disguis'd,  
Armed in arguments ; you'll be surpris'd :  
Muster your wits ; stand in your own defence ;  
Or hide your heads like cowards, and fly hence.

*Prin.* Saint Dennis to saint Cupid ! What are they,  
That charge their breath against us ? say, scout, say.

*Boyet.* Under the cool shade of a sycamore,  
I thought to close mine eyes some half an hour :  
When, lo ! to interrupt my purpos'd rest,  
Toward that shade I might behold address  
The king and his companions : warily  
I stole into a neighbour thicket by,  
And overheard what you shall overhear ;  
That, by and by, disguis'd they will be here.  
Their herald is a pretty knavish page,  
That well by heart hath conn'd his embassy :  
Action, and accent, did they teach him there ;  
*Thus must thou speak, and thus thy body bear :*  
And ever and anon they made a doubt,  
Presence majestical would put him out ;  
*For, quoth the king, an angel shalt thou see ;*  
*Yet fear not thou, but speak audaciously.*  
The boy reply'd, *An angel is not evil ;*  
*I should have fear'd her, had she been a devil.*  
With that all laugh'd, and clapp'd him on the shoulder ;



Making the bold wag by their praises bolder.  
One rubb'd his elbow, thus ; and fleer'd, and swore,  
A better speech was never spoke before :  
Another, with his finger and his thumb,  
Cry'd, *Via ! we will do't, come what will come :*  
The third he caper'd, and cried, *All goes well :*  
The fourth turn'd on the toe, and down he fell.  
With that, they all did tumble on the ground,  
With such a zealous laughter, so profound,  
That in this spleen ridiculous appears,  
To check their folly, passion's solemn tears.

*Prin.* But what, but what, come they to visit us ?

*Boyet.* They do, they do ; and are apparel'd thus,—  
Like Muscovites, or Russians : as I guess,  
Their purpose is, to parle, to court, and dance :  
And every one his love-feat will advance  
Unto his several mistress ; which they'll know  
By favours several, which they did bestow.

*Prin.* And will they so ? the gallants shall be task'd :—  
For, ladies, we will every one be mask'd ;  
And not a man of them shall have the grace,  
Despite of suit, to see a lady's face.—  
Hold, Rosaline, this favour thou shalt wear ;  
And then the king will court thee for his dear ;  
Hold, take thou this, my sweet, and give me thine ;  
So shall Birón take me for Rosaline.—  
And change you favours too ; so shall your loves  
Woo contrary, deceiv'd by these removes.

*Ros.* Come on then ; wear the favours most in sight

*Kath.* But, in this changing, what is your intent ?

*Prin.* Th' effect of my intent is, to cross theirs :  
They do it but in mocking merriment ;  
And mock for mock is only my intent.



Their several counsels they unbosom shall  
To loves mistook ; and so be mock'd withal,  
Upon the next occasion that we meet,  
With visages display'd, to talk, and greet.

*Ros.* But shall we dance, if they desire us to't ?

*Prin.* No ; to the death, we will not move a foot :  
Nor to their penn'd speech render we no grace ;  
But, while 'tis spoke, each turn away her face.

*Boyet.* Why, that contempt will kill the speaker's heart,  
And quite divorce his memory from his part.

*Prin.* Therefore I do it ; and, I make no doubt,  
The rest will ne'er come in, if he be out.  
There's no such sport, as sport by sport o'erthrown ;  
To make theirs ours, and ours none but our own :  
So shall we stay, mocking intended game ;  
And they, well mock'd, depart away with shame.

[*Trumpets sound within.*

*Boyet.* The trumpet sounds ; be mask'd, the maskers  
come. [The ladies mask.

*Enter the King, BIRON, LONGAVILLE, and DUMAIN, in  
Russian habits, and masked ; MOTH, Musicians, and  
Attendants.*

*Moth.* All hail, the richest beauties on the earth !

*Boyet.* Beauties no richer than rich taffata.

*Moth.* A holy parcel of the fairest dames,

[The ladies turn their backs to him.

*That ever turn'd their—backs—to mortal views !*

*Biron.* Their eyes, villain, their eyes.

*Moth.* That ever turn'd their eyes to mortal views !

*Out—*

*Boyet.* True ; out, indeed.

*Moth.* Out of your favours, heavenly spirits, vouchsafe  
Not to behold—



*Biron.* Once to behold, rogue.

*Moth.* Once to behold with your sun-beamed eyes,  
—— with your sun-beamed eyes——

*Boyet.* They will not answer to that epithet;  
You were best call it, daughter-beamed eyes.

*Moth.* They do not mark me, and that brings me out.

*Biron.* Is this your perfectness? be gone, you rogue.

*Ros.* What would these strangers? know their minds,

*Boyet:*

If they do speak our language, 'tis our will

That some plain man recount their purposes:

Know what they would.

*Boyet.* What would you with the princess?

*Biron.* Nothing but peace, and gentle visitation.

*Ros.* What would they, say they?

*Boyet.* Nothing but peace, and gentle visitation.

*Ros.* Why, that they have; and bid them so be gone.

*Boyet.* She says, you have it, and you may be gone.

*King.* Say to her, we have measur'd many miles,  
To tread a measure with her on this grass.

*Boyet.* They say, that they have measur'd many a mile,  
To tread a measure with you on this grass.

*Ros.* It is not so: ask them, how many inches  
Is in one mile: if they have measur'd many,  
The measure then of one is easily told.

*Boyet.* If, to come hither you have measur'd miles,  
And many miles; the princess bids you tell,  
How many inches do fill up one mile.

*Biron.* Tell her, we measure them by weary steps.

*Boyet.* She hears herself.

*Ros.* How many weary steps,  
Of many weary miles you have o'ergone,  
Are number'd in the travel of one mile?

*Biron.* We number nothing that we spend for you;



Our duty is so rich, so infinite,  
That we may do it still without accompt.  
Vouchsafe to show the sunshine of your face,  
That we, like savages, may worship it.

*Ros.* My face is but a moon, and clouded too.

*King.* Blessed are clouds, to do as such clouds do!  
Vouchsafe, bright moon, and these thy stars, to shine  
(Those clouds remov'd,) upon our wat'ry eyne.

*Ros.* O vain petitioner! beg a greater matter;  
Thou now request'st but moonshine in the water.

*King.* Then, in our measure do but vouchsafe one  
change:

Thou bid'st me beg; this begging is not strange.

*Ros.* Play, musick, then: nay, you must do it soon.

[*Musick plays.*]

Not yet;—no dance:—thus change I like the moon.

*King.* Will you not dance? How come you thus  
estrang'd?

*Ros.* You took the moon at full; but now she's  
chang'd.

*King.* Yet still she is the moon, and I the man.  
The musick plays; vouchsafe some motion to it.

*Ros.* Our ears vouchsafe it.

*King.* But your legs should do it.

*Ros.* Since you are strangers, and com. here by  
chance,

We'll not be nice: take hands;—we will not dance.

*King.* Why take we hands then?

*Ros.* Only to part friends:—  
Court'sy, sweet hearts; and so the measure ends.

*King.* More measure of this measure; be not nice.

*Ros.* We can afford no more at such a price.

*King.* Prize you yourselves; What buys your company?



**Ros.** Your absence only.

**King.** That can never be.

**Ros.** Then cannot we be bought: and so adieu;  
Twice to your visor, and half once to you!

**King.** If you deny to dance, let's hold more chat.

**Ros.** In private then.

**King.** I am best pleas'd with that.

*[They converse apart.]*

**Biron.** White-handed mistress, one sweet word with  
thee.

**Prin.** Honey, and milk, and sugar; there is three.

**Biron.** Nay then, two treys, (an if you grow so nice,)  
Metheglin, wort, and malmsey;—Well run, dice!  
There's half a dozen sweets.

**Prin.** Seventh sweet, adieu!

Since you can cog, I'll play no more with you.

**Biron.** One word in secret.

**Prin.** Let it not be sweet.

**Biron.** Thou griev'st my gall.

**Prin.** Gall! bitter.

**Biron.** Therefore meet.

*[They converse apart.]*

**Dum.** Will you vouchsafe with me to change a word?

**Mar.** Name it.

**Dum.** Fair lady,—

**Mar.** Say you so? Fair lord,—

Take that for your fair lady.

**Dum.** Please it you,

As much in private, and I'll bid adieu.

*[They converse apart.]*

**Kath.** What, was your visor made without a tongue?

**Long.** I know the reason, lady, why you ask.

**Kath.** O, for your reason! quickly, sir; I long.



*Long.* You have a double tongue within your mask,  
And would afford my speechless visor half.

*Kath.* Veal, quoth the Dutchman;—Is not veal  
a calf?

*Long.* A calf, fair lady?

*Kath.* No, a fair lord calf.

*Long.* Let's part the word.

*Kath.* No, I'll not be your half:  
Take all, and wean it; it may prove an ox.

*Long.* Look, how you butt yourselves in these sharp  
mocks!

Will you give horns, chaste lady? do not so.

*Kath.* Then die a calf, before your horns do grow.

*Long.* One word in private with you, ere I die.

*Kath.* Bleat softly then, the butcher hears you cry.

[*They converse apart.*]

*Boyet.* The tongues of mocking wenches are as keen  
As is the razor's edge invisible,  
Cutting a smaller hair than may be seen;  
Above the sense of sense: so sensible  
Seemeth their conference; their conceits have wings,  
Fleeter than arrows, bullets, wind, thought, swifter  
things.

*Ros.* Not one word more, my maids; break off,  
break off.

*Biron.* By heaven, all dry-beaten with pure scoff!

*King.* Farewell, mad wenches; you have simple wits.

[*Exeunt King, Lords, Moth, Musick,  
and Attendants.*]

*Prin.* Twenty adieus, my frozen Muscovites.—  
Are these the breed of wits so wonder'd at?

*Boyet.* Tapers they are, with your sweet breaths  
puff'd out.

*Ros.* Well-liking wits they have; gross, gross; fat, fat.



*Prin.* O poverty in wit, kingly-poor flout!  
Will they not, think you, hang themselves to-night?  
Or ever, but in visors, show their faces?

This pert Birón was out of countenance quite.

*Ros.* O! they were all in lamentable cases!  
The king was weeping-ripe for a good word.

*Prin.* Birón did swear himself out of all suit.

*Mar.* Dumain was at my service, and his sword:  
No point, quoth I; my servant straight was mute.

*Kath.* Lord Longaville said, I came o'er his heart;  
And trow you, what he call'd me?

*Prin.* Qualm, perhaps.

*Kath.* Yes, in good faith.

*Prin.* Go, sickness as thou art!

*Ros.* Well, better wits have worn plain statute-caps.  
But will you hear? the king is my love sworn.

*Prin.* And quick Birón hath plighted faith to me.

*Kath.* And Longaville was for my service born.

*Mar.* Dumain is mine, as sure as bark on tree.

*Boyet.* Madam, and pretty mistresses, give ear:  
Immediately they will again be here  
In their own shapes; for it can never be,  
They will digest this harsh indignity.

*Prin.* Will they return?

*Boyet.* They will, they will, God knows;  
And leap for joy, though they are lame with blows:  
Therefore, change favours; and, when they repair,  
Blow like sweet roses in this summer air.

*Prin.* How blow? how blow? speak to be understood.

*Boyet.* Fair ladies, mask'd, are roses in their bud:  
Dismask'd, their damask sweet commixture shown,  
Are angels vailing clouds, or roses blown.

*Prin.* Avaunt, perplexity! What shall we do,  
If they return in their own shapes to woo?



*Ros.* Good madam, if by me you'll be advis'd,  
Let's mock them still, as well known, as disguis'd  
Let us complain to them what fools were here,  
Disguis'd like Muscovites, in shapeless gear ;  
And wonder, what they were ; and to what end  
Their shallow shows, and prologue vilely penn'd,  
And their rough carriage so ridiculous,  
Should be presented at our tent to us.

*Boyet.* Ladies, withdraw ; the gallants are at hand.

*Prin.* Whip to our tents, as roes run over land.

[*Exeunt Princess, Ros. KATH. and MARIA.*]

*Enter the King, BIRON, LONGAVILLE, and DUMAIN, in  
their proper habits.*

*King.* Fair sir, God save you ! Where is the princess ?

*Boyet.* Gone to her tent : Please it your majesty,  
Command me any service to her thither ?

*King.* That she vouchsafe me audience for one word.

*Boyet.* I will ; and so will she, I know, my lord. [*Exit.*]

*Biron.* This fellow pecks up wit, as pigeons peas ;  
And utters it again when God doth please :  
He is wit's pedler ; and retails his wares  
At wakes, and wassels, meetings, markets, fairs ;  
And we that sell by gross, the Lord doth know,  
Have not the grace to grace it with such show.  
This gallant pins the wenches on his sleeve ;  
Had he been Adam, he had tempted Eve :  
He can carve too, and lisp : Why, this is he,  
That kiss'd away his hand in courtesy ;  
This is the ape of form, monsieur the nice,  
That, when he plays at tables, chides the dice  
In honourable terms ; nay, he can sing  
A mean most meanly ; and, in ushering,



Mend him who can : the ladies call him, sweet ;  
The stairs, as he treads on them, kiss his feet :  
This is the flower that smiles on every one,  
To show his teeth as white as whales bone :  
And consciences, that will not die in debt,  
Pay him the due of honey-tongued Boyet.

*King.* A blister on his sweet tongue, with my heart,  
That put Armado's page out of his part !

*Enter the Princess, usher'd by BOYET ; ROSALINE, MARIA,  
KATHARINE, and Attendants.*

*Biron.* See where it comes !—Behaviour, what wert  
thou,

Till this man show'd thee ? and what art thou now ?

*King.* All hail, sweet madam, and fair time of day !

*Prin.* Fair, in all hail, is foul, as I conceive.

*King.* Construe my speeches better, if you may.

*Prin.* Then wish me better, I will give you leave.

*King.* We came to visit you ; and purpose now  
To lead you to our court : vouchsafe it then.

*Prin.* This field shall hold me ; and so hold your vow :  
Nor God, nor I, delight in perjur'd men.

*King.* Rebuke me not for that which you provoke ;  
The virtue of your eye must break my oath.

*Prin.* You nick-name virtue : vice you should have  
spoke ;

For virtue's office never breaks men's troth.

Now, by my maiden honour, yet as pure

As the unsullied lily, I protest,

A world of torments though I should endure,

I would not yield to be your house's guest :

So much I hate a breaking-cause to be

Of heavenly oaths, vow'd with integrity.



*King.* O, you have liv'd in desolation here,  
Unseen, unvisited, much to our shame.

*Prin.* Not so, my lord; it is not so, I swear;  
We have had pastimes here, and pleasant game;  
A mess of Russians left us but of late

*King.* How, madam? Russians?

*Prin.* Ay, in truth, my lord;  
Trim gallants, full of courtship, and of state.

*Ros.* Madam, speak true:—It is not so my lord;  
My lady, (to the manner of the days,)  
In courtesy, gives undeserving praise.  
We four, indeed, confronted here with four  
In Russian habit: here they stay'd an hour,  
And talk'd apace; and in that hour, my lord,  
They did not bless us with one happy word.  
I dare not call them fools; but this I think,  
When they are thirsty, fools would fain have drink.

*Biron.* This jest is dry to me.—Fair, gentle sweet,  
Your wit makes wise things foolish; when we greet  
With eyes best seeing heaven's fiery eye,  
By light we lose light: Your capacity  
Is of that nature, that to your huge store  
Wise things seem foolish, and rich things but poor.

*Ros.* This proves you wise and rich; for in my eye,—

*Biron.* I am a fool, and full of poverty.

*Ros.* But that you take what doth to you belong,  
It were a fault to snatch words from my tongue.

*Biron.* O, I am yours, and all that I possess.

*Ros.* All the fool mine?

*Biron.* I cannot give you less.

*Ros.* Which of the visors was it, that you wore?

*Biron.* Where? when? what visor? why demand you  
this?



*Ros.* There, then, that visor ; that superfluous case,  
That hid the worse, and show'd the better face.

*King.* We are descried : they'll mock us now downright.

*Dum.* Let us confess, and turn it to a jest.

*Prin.* Amaz'd, my lord ? Why looks your highness sad ?

*Ros.* Help, hold his brows ! he'll swoon ! Why look  
you pale ?—

Sea-sick, I think, coming from Muscovy.

*Biron.* Thus pour the stars down plagues for perjury.

Can any face of brass hold longer out ?—

Here stand I, lady ; dart thy skill at me ;

Bruise me with scorn, confound me with a flout ;

Thrust thy sharp wit quite through my ignorance ;

Cut me to pieces with thy keen conceit ;

And I will wish thee never more to dance,

Nor never more in Russian habit wait.

O ! never will I trust to speeches penn'd,

Nor to the motion of a school-boy's tongue ;

Nor never come in visor to my friend ;

Nor woo in rhyme, like a blind harper's song :

Taffata phrases, silken terms precise,

Three-pil'd hyperboles, spruce affectation,

Figures pedantical ; these summer-flies

Have blown me full of maggot ostentation :

I do forswear them : and I here protest,

By this white glove, (how white the hand, God  
knows !)

Henceforth my wooing mind shall be express'd

In russet yeas, and honest kersey noes :

And, to begin wench,—so God help me, la !—

My love to thee is sound, sans crack or flaw.

*Ros.* *Sans sans*, I pray you.



*Biron.* Yet I have a trick  
Of the old rage :—bear with me, I am sick ;  
I'll leave it by degrees. Soft, let us see ;—  
Write, *Lord have mercy on us*, on those three ;  
They are infected, in their hearts it lies ;  
They have the plague, and caught it of your eyes :  
These lords are visited ; you are not free,  
For the Lord's tokens on you do I see.

*Prin.* No, they are free, that gave these tokens to us

*Biron.* Our states are forfeit, seek not to undo us.

*Ros.* It is not so ; For how can this be true,  
That you stand forfeit, being those that sue ?

*Biron.* Peace ; for I will not have to do with you.

*Ros.* Nor shall not, if I do as I intend.

*Biron.* Speak for yourselves, my wit is at an end.

*King.* Teach us, sweet madam, for our rude trans-  
gression

Some fair excuse.

*Prin.* The fairest is confession.

Were you not here, but even now, disguis'd ?

*King.* Madam, I was.

*Prin.* And were you well advis'd ?

*King.* I was, fair madam.

*Prin.* When you then were here,  
What did you whisper in your lady's ear ?

*King.* That more than all the world I did respect her.

*Prin.* When she shall challenge this, you will reject her.

*King.* Upon mine honour, no.

*Prin.* Peace, peace, forbear ;  
Your oath once broke, you force not to forswear.

*King.* Despise me, when I break this oath of mine.

*Prin.* I will ; and therefore keep it :—*Rosaline*,  
What did the Russian whisper in your ear ?

*Ros.* Madam, he swore, that he did hold me dear



As precious eye-sight ; and did value me  
Above this world : adding thereto, moreover,  
That he would wed me, or else die my lover.

*Prin.* God give thee joy of him ! the noble lord,  
Most honourably doth uphold his word.

*King.* What mean you, madam ? by my life, my troth,  
I never swore this lady such an oath.

*Ros.* By heaven, you did ; and to confirm it plain,  
You gave me this : but take it, sir, again.

*King.* My faith, and this, the princess I did give ;  
I knew her by this jewel on her sleeve.

*Prin.* Pardon me, sir, this jewel did she wear ;  
And lord Birón, I thank him, is my dear :—  
What ; will you have me, or your pearl again ?

*Biron.* Neither of either ; I remit both twain.—  
I see the trick on't ;—Here was a consent,  
(Knowing aforehand of our merriment,)  
To dash it like a Christmas comedy :  
Some carry-tale, some please-man, some slight zany,  
Some mumble-news, some trencher-knight, some  
Dick,—

That smiles his cheek in years ; and knows the trick  
To make my lady laugh, when she's dispos'd,—  
Told our intents before : which once disclos'd,  
The ladies did change favours ; and then we,  
Following the signs, woo'd but the sign of she.  
Now, to our perjury to add more terror,  
We are again forsworn ; in will, and error.

Much upon this it is :—And might not you, [*To BOYET*  
Forestal our sport, to make us thus untrue ?

Do not you know my lady's foot by th' squire,  
And laugh upon the apple of her eye ?

And stand between her back, sir, and the fire,

Holding a trencher, jesting merrily ?



You put our page out : Go, you are allow'd ;  
Die when you will, a smock shall be your shrowd.  
You leer upon me, do you? there's an eye,  
Wounds like a leaden sword.

*Boyet.* Full merrily  
Hath this brave manage, this career, been run.

*Biron.* Lo, he is tilting straight! Peace; I have done.

*Enter COSTARD.*

Welcome, pure wit! thou partest a fair fray.

*Cost.* O Lord, sir, they would know,  
Whether the three worthies shall come in, or no.

*Biron.* What, are there but three?

*Cost.* No, sir; but it is vara fine,  
For every one pursents three.

*Biron.* And three times thrice is nine.

*Cost.* Not so, sir; under correction, sir; I hope, it  
is not so :

You cannot beg us, sir, I can assure you, sir; we  
know what we know :

I hope, sir, three times thrice, sir,—

*Biron.* Is not nine.

*Cost.* Under correction, sir, we know whereuntil it  
doth amount.

*Biron.* By Jove, I always took three threes for  
nine.

*Cost.* O Lord, sir, it were a pity you should get your  
living by reckoning, sir.

*Biron.* How much is it?

*Cost.* O Lord, sir, the parties themselves, the actors,  
sir, will show whereuntil it doth amount: for my  
own part, I am, as they say, but to perfect one man,—  
e'en one poor man; Pompion the great, sir.



*Biron.* Art thou one of the worthies?

*Cost.* It pleased them, to think me worthy of Pom-pion the great: for mine own part, I know not the degree of the worthy; but I am to stand for him.

*Biron.* Go, bid them prepare.

*Cost.* We will turn it finely off, sir; we will take some care. [Exit COSTARD.]

*King.* Birón, they will shame us, let them not approach.

*Biron.* We are shame-proof, my lord: and 'tis some policy

To have one show worse than the king's and his company.

*King.* I say, they shall not come.

*Prin.* Nay, my good lord, let me o'er-rule you now; That sport best pleases, that doth least know how: Where zeal strives to content, and the contents Die in the zeal of them which it presents, Their form confounded makes most form in mirth; When great things labouring perish in their birth.

*Biron.* A right description of our sport, my lord.

*Enter ARMADO.*

*Arm.* Anointed, I implore so much expence of thy royal sweet breath, as will utter a brace of words.

[ARMADO converses with the King, and delivers him a paper.]

*Prin.* Doth this man serve God?

*Biron.* Why ask you?

*Prin.* He speaks not like a man of God's making.

*Arm.* That's all one, my fair, sweet, honey monarch: for, I protest, the school-master is exceeding fantastical; too, too vain; too, too vain. But we



will put it, as they say, to *fortuna della guerra*. I wish you the peace of mind, most royal couplement!

[Exit ARMADO.]

King. Here is like to be a good presence of worthies: He presents Hector of Troy; the swain, Pompey the great; the parish curate, Alexander; Armado's page, Hercules; the pedant, Judas Machabæus. And if these four worthies in their first show thrive, These four will change habits, and present the other five.

Biron. There is five in the first show.

King. You are deceiv'd, 'tis not so.

Biron. The pedant, the braggart, the hedge-priest, the fool, and the boy:—

Abate a throw at novum; and the whole world again Cannot prick out five such, take each one in his vein.

King. The ship is under sail, and here she comes amain.

[Seats brought for the King, Princess, &c.]

PAGEANT OF THE NINE WORTHIES.

Enter COSTARD arm'd, for Pompey.

Cost. I Pompey am,—

Boyet. You lie, you are not he.

Cost. I Pompey am,—

Boyet. With libbard's head on knee.

Biron. Well said, old mocker; I must needs be friends with thee.

Cost. I Pompey am, Pompey surnam'd the big,—

Dum. The great.

Cost. It is great, sir;—Pompey surnam'd the great;

That oft in field, with targe and shield, did make my foe to sweat:



*And, travelling along this coast, I here am come by chance;  
And lay my arms before the legs of this sweet lass of France.  
If your ladyship would say, Thanks, Pompey, I had done.*

*Prin.* Great thanks, great Pompey.

*Cost.* 'Tis not so much worth; but, I hope, I was perfect: I made a little fault in, *great*.

*Biron.* My hat to a halfpenny, Pompey proves the best worthy.

*Enter NATHANIEL arm'd, for Alexander.*

*Nath.* *When in the world I liv'd, I was the world's commander;*

*By east, west, north, and south, I spread my conquering might:*

*My 'scutcheon plain declares, that I am Alisander.*

*Boyet.* Your nose says, no, you are not; for it stands too right.

*Biron.* Your nose smells, no, in this, most tender-smelling knight.

*Prin.* The conqueror is dismay'd: Proceed, good Alexander.

*Nath.* *When in the world I liv'd, I was the world's commander;—*

*Boyet.* Most true, 'tis right; you were so, Alisander.

*Biron.* Pompey the great,—

*Cost.* Your servant, and Costárd.

*Biron.* Take away the conqueror, take away Alisander.

*Cost.* O, sir, [*To NATH.*] you have overthrown Alisander the conqueror! You will be scraped out of the painted cloth for this: your lion, that holds his poll-ax sitting on a close-stool, will be given to A-jax: he will be the ninth worthy. A conqueror, and afraid to



Speak ! run away for shame, Alisander. [*NATH retires.*]  
There, an't shall please you ; a foolish mild man ; an honest man, look you, and soon dash'd ! He is a marvellous good neighbour, insooth ; and a very good bowler : but, for Alisander, alas, you see, how 'tis ;—a little o'erparted :—But there are worthies a coming will speak their mind in some other sort.

*Prin.* Stand aside, good Pompey.

*Enter HOLOFERNES arm'd, for Judas, and MOTH arm'd, for Hercules.*

*Hol.* Great Hercules is presented by this imp,  
Whose club kill'd Cerberus, that three-headed canus ;  
And, when he was a babe, a child, a shrimp,

Thus did he strangle serpents in his manus :  
Quoniam, he seemeth in minority ;  
Ergo, I come with this apology.—

Keep some state in thy exit, and vanish. [*Exit MOTH.*]

*Hol.* Judas I am,—

*Dum.* A Judas !

*Hol.* Not Iscariot, sir.—

*Judas I am, ycleped Machabæus.*

*Dum.* Judas Machabæus clipt, is plain Judas.

*Biron.* A kissing traitor :—How art thou prov'd Judas ?

*Hol.* Judas I am,—

*Dum.* The more shame for you, Judas.

*Hol.* What mean you, sir ?

*Boyet.* To make Judas hang himself.

*Hol.* Begin, sir ; you are my elder.

*Biron.* Well follow'd : Judas was hang'd on an elder

*Hol.* I will not be put out of countenance.

*Biron.* Because thou hast no face.

*Hol.* What is this ?

*Boyet.* A cittern head.



*Dum.* The head of a bodkin.

*Biron.* A death's face in a ring.

*Long.* The face of an old Roman coin, scarce seen.

*Boyet.* The pummel of Cæsar's faulchion.

*Dum.* The carv'd-bone face on a flask.

*Biron.* St. George's half-cheek in a brooch.

*Dum.* Ay, and in a brooch of lead.

*Biron.* Ay, and worn in the cap of a tooth-drawer :  
And now, forward ; for we have put thee in countenance.

*Hol.* You have put me out of countenance.

*Biron.* False ; we have given thee faces.

*Hol.* But you have out-fac'd them all.

*Biron.* An thou wert a lion, we would do so.

*Boyet.* Therefore, as he is, an ass, let him go.  
And so adieu, sweet Jude ! nay, why dost thou stay ?

*Dum.* For the latter end of his name.

*Biron.* For the ass to the Jude ; give it him :—Jud-as,  
away.

*Hol.* This is not generous, not gentle, not humble.

*Boyet.* A light for monsieur Judas : it grows dark,  
he may stumble.

*Prin.* Alas, poor Machabæus, how hath he been  
baited !

*Enter ARMADO arm'd, for Hector.*

*Biron.* Hide thy head, Achilles ; here comes Hector  
in arms.

*Dum.* Though my mocks come home by me, I will  
now be merry.

*King.* Hector was but a Trojan in respect of this.

*Boyet.* But is this Hector ?

*Dum.* I think, Hector was not so clean-timber'd.

*Long.* His leg is too big for Hector.

*Dum.* More calf, certain.



Boyet. No ; he is best indued in the small.

Biron. This cannot be Hector.

Dum. He's a god or a painter ; for he makes faces.

Arm. *The armipotent Mars, of lances the almighty,  
Gave Hector a gift,—*

Dum. A gilt nutmeg.

Biron. A lemon.

Long. Stuck with cloves.

Dum. No, cloven.

Arm. Peace !

*The armipotent Mars, of lances the almighty,*

*Gave Hector a gift, the heir of Ilion ;*

*A man so breath'd, that certain he would fight, yea*

*From morn till night, out of his pavilion.*

*I am that flower,—*

Dum. That mint.

Long. That columbine.

Arm. Sweet lord Longaville, rein thy tongue.

Long. I must rather give it the rein ; for it runs  
against Hector.

Dum. Ay, and Hector's a greyhound.

Arm. The sweet war-man is dead and rotten ; sweet  
chucks, beat not the bones of the buried : when he  
breath'd, he was a man—But I will forward with my  
device : Sweet royalty, [*to the Princess.*] bestow on me  
the sense of hearing. [BIRON whispers COSTARD.

Prin. Speak, brave Hector ; we are much delighted.

Arm. I do adore thy sweet grace's slipper.

Boyet. Loves her by the foot.

Dum. He may not by the yard.

Arm. *This Hector far surmounted Hannibal,—*

Cost. The party is gone, fellow Hector, she is gone ;  
she is two months on her way.



*Arm.* What meanest thou?

*Cost.* Faith, unless you play the honest Trojan, the poor wench is cast away: she's quick; the child brags in her belly already; 'tis yours.

*Arm.* Dost thou infamonize me among potentates? thou shalt die.

*Cost.* Then shall Hector be whipp'd, for Jaquenetta that is quick by him; and hang'd, for Pompey that is dead by him.

*Dum.* Most rare Pompey!

*Boyet.* Renowned Pompey!

*Biron.* Greater than great, great, great, great Pompey! Pompey the huge!

*Dum.* Hector trembles.

*Biron.* Pompey is mov'd:—More Ates, more Ates; stir them on! stir them on!

*Dum.* Hector will challenge him.

*Biron.* Ay, if he have no more man's blood in's belly, than will sup a flea.

*Arm.* By the north pole, I do challenge thee.

*Cost.* I will not fight with a pole, like a northern man; I'll slash; I'll do it by the sword:—I pray you, let me borrow my arms again.

*Dum.* Room for the incensed worthies.

*Cost.* I'll do it in my shirt.

*Dum.* Most resolute Pompey!

*Moth.* Master, let me take you a button-hole lower. Do you not see, Pompey is uncasing for the combat? What mean you? you will lose your reputation.

*Arm.* Gentlemen, and soldiers, pardon me; I will not combat in my shirt.

*Dum.* You may not deny it; Pompey hath made the challenge.



*Arm.* Sweet bloods, I both may and will.

*Biron.* What reason have you for't?

*Arm.* The naked truth of it is, I have no shirt; I go woolward for penance.

*Boyet.* True, and it was enjoin'd him in Rome for want of linen: since when, I'll be sworn, he wore none, but a dish-clout of Jaquenetta's; and that 'a wears next his heart, for a favour.

*Enter MERCADÉ.*

*Mer.* God save you, madam!

*Prin.* Welcome, Mercade;

But that thou interrupt'st our merriment.

*Mer.* I am sorry, madam; for the news I bring. Is heavy in my tongue. The king your father—

*Prin.* Dead, for my life.

*Mer.* Even so; my tale is told.

*Biron.* Worthies, away; the scene begins to cloud.

*Arm.* For mine own part, I breathe free breath: I have seen the day of wrong through the little hole of discretion, and I will right myself like a soldier.

[*Exeunt Worthies.*]

*King.* How fares your majesty?

*Prin.* Boyet, prepare; I will away to-night.

*King.* Madam, not so; I do beseech you, stay.

*Prin.* Prepare, I say.—I thank you, gracious lords, For all your fair endeavours; and entreat, Out of a new-sad soul, that you vouchsafe In your rich wisdom, to excuse, or hide, The liberal opposition of our spirits: If over-boldly we have borne ourselves In the converse of breath, your gentleness Was guilty of it.—Farewell, worthy lord!



A heavy heart bears not an humble tongue :  
Excuse me so, coming so short of thanks  
For my great suit so easily obtain'd.

*King.* The extreme parts of time extremely form  
All causes to the purpose of his speed ;  
And often, at his very loose, decides  
That which long process could not arbitrate :  
And though the mourning brow of progeny  
Forbid the smiling courtesy of love,  
The holy suit which fain it would convince ;  
Yet, since love's argument was first on foot,  
Let not the cloud of sorrow justle it  
From what it purpos'd ; since, to wail friends lost,  
Is not by much so wholesome, profitable,  
As to rejoice at friends but newly found.

*Prin.* I understand you not ; my griefs are double.

*Biron.* Honest plain words best pierce the ear of  
grief ;—

And by these badges understand the king.  
For your fair sakes have we neglected time,  
Play'd foul play with our oaths ; your beauty, ladies,  
Hath much deform'd us, fashioning our humours  
Ev'n to th' opposed end of our intents :  
And what in us hath seem'd ridiculous,—  
As love is full of unbefitting strains ;  
All wanton as a child, skipping, and vain ;  
Form'd by the eye, and, therefore, like the eye  
Full of strange shapes, of habits, and of forms,  
Varying in subjects as the eye doth roll  
To every varied object in his glance :  
Which party-coated presence of loose love  
Put on by us, if, in your heavenly eyes,  
Have misbecom'd our oaths and gravities,



THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.]—It appears from a passage in Stephen Gosson's *School of Abuse*, &c. 1579, that a play, comprehending the distinct plots of Shakespeare's *Merchant of Venice*, had been exhibited long before he commenced a writer, viz. "The Jew shown at the Bull, representing the greediness of worldly choosers, and the bloody minds of usurers."—"These plays," says Gosson, (for he mentions others with it) "are goode and sweete plays," &c. It is therefore not improbable that Shakespeare new-wrote his piece, on the model already mentioned, and that the elder performance, being inferior, was permitted to drop silently into oblivion.

This play of Shakespeare had been exhibited before the year 1598, as appears from Meres's *Wits Treasury*, where it is mentioned with eleven more of our author's pieces. It was entered on the books of the Stationers' Company, July 22, in the same year. It could not have been printed earlier, because it was not yet licensed. The old song of *Gernutus the Jew of Venice*, is published by Dr. Percy in the first volume of his *Reliques of ancient English Poetry*: and the ballad intituled, *The murtherous Lyfe and terrible Death of the rich Jewe of Malta*; and the tragedy on the same subject, were both entered on the Stationers' books, May, 1594.

STEEVENS.

The story was taken from an old translation of *The Gesta Romanorum*, first printed by Wynkyn de Worde. The book was very popular, and Shakespeare has closely copied some of the language: an additional argument, if we wanted it, of his track of reading. *Three vessels* are exhibited to a lady for her choice—The first was made of pure gold, well beset with precious stones *without*, and *within* full of dead men's bones; and thereupon was engraven this posie: *Whoso chuseth me, shall find that he deserveth*. The second vessel was made of fine silver, filled with earth and worms; the superscription was thus: *Whoso chuseth me, shall find that his nature desireth*. The third vessel was made of lead, full within of precious stones, and thereupon was insculpt this posie: *Whoso chuseth me, shall find that God hath disposed for him*.—The lady, after a comment upon each chuses the *leaden vessel*.



In a MS. of Lidgate, belonging to my very learned friend, Dr. Askew, I find a *Tale of Two Merchants of Egypt* and of *Baldad, ex Gestis Romanorum*. Leland, therefore, could not be the original author, as Bishop Tanner suspected. He lived a century after Lidgate.

FARMER.

The two principal incidents of this play are to be found separately in a collection of odd stories, which were very popular, at least five hundred years ago, under the title of *Gesta Romanorum*. The first, *Of the Bond*, is in ch. xlvi. of the copy which I chuse to refer to, as the completest of any which I have yet seen. MS. Harl. n. 2270. A knight there borrows money of a merchant, upon condition of forfeiting *all his flesh* for non-payment. When the penalty is exacted before the judge, *the knight's mistress*, disguised, *in forma viri & vestimentis pretiosis induta*, comes into court, and, by permission of the judge, endeavours to mollify the merchant. She first offers him his money, and then the double of it, &c. to all which his answer is — “*Conventionem meam volo habere.*—Puella, cum hoc audisset, ait coram omnibus, Domine mi judex, da rectum judicium super his quæ vobis dixero.—Vos scitis quod miles nunquam se obligabat ad aliud per literam nisi quod mercator habeat potestatem carnes ab ossibus scindere, *sine sanguinis effusione*, de quo nihil erat prolocutum. Statim mittat manum in eum; si vero sanguinem effuderit, *Rex contra eum actionem habet*. Mercator, cum hoc audisset, ait; Date mihi pecuniam & omnem actionem ei remitto. Ait puella, Amen dico tibi, nullum denarium habebis—pone ergo manum in eum, ita ut sanguinem non effundas. Mercator vero videns se confusum abscessit; & sic vita militis salvata est, & nullum denarium dedit.”

The other incident, *of the caskets*, is in ch. xcix. of the same collection. A king of Apulia sends his daughter to be married to the son of an emperor of Rome. After some adventures, (which are nothing to the present purpose,) she is brought before the emperor; who says to her, “Puella, propter amorem filii mei multa adversa sustinuisti. Tamen si digna fueris ut uxor ejus sis cito probabo. Et fecit fieri tria vasa. PRIMUM fuit *de auro purissimo* & lapidibus pretiosis interius ex omni parte, & plenum ossibus mortuorum.



& exterius erat subscriptio; *Qui me elegerit, in me inveniet quod meruit.* SECUNDUM vas erat de argento puro & gemmis pretiosis, plenum terra; & exterius erat subscriptio; *Qui me elegerit, in me inveniet quod natura appetit.* TERTIUM vas de plumbo plenum lapidibus pretiosis interius & gemmis nobilissimis; & exterius erat subscriptio talis: *Qui me elegerit, in me inveniet quod deus disposuit.* Ista tria ostendit puellæ, & dixit, si unum ex istis elegeris in quo commodum, & proficuum est, filium meum habebis. Si vero elegeris quod nec tibi nec aliis est commodum, ipsum non habebis." The young lady, after mature consideration of the vessels and their inscriptions, chuses the *leaden*, which being opened, and found to be full of gold and precious stones, the emperor says: "Bona puella, bene elegisti—ideo filium meum habebis."

From this abstract of these two stories, I think it appears sufficiently plain that they are the *remote* originals of the two incidents in this play. That *of the caskets*, Shakespeare might take from the English *Gesta Romanorum*, as Dr. Farmer has observed; and that *of the bond* might come to him from the *Pecorone*; but upon the whole I am rather inclined to suspect, that he has followed some hitherto unknown novelist, who had saved him the trouble of working up the two stories into one. TYRWHITT.

This comedy, I believe, was written in the beginning of the year 1598. Meres's book was not published till the end of that year. See *An Attempt to ascertain the Order of Shakespeare's Plays*, Vol. II. MALONE.



## PERSONS REPRESENTED.

---

*Duke of Venice.*

*Prince of Morocco,* } *suitors to Portia.*  
*Prince of Arragon,* }

*ANTONIO, the merchant of Venice:*

*BASSANIO, his friend.*

*SALANIO,*

*SALARINO,* } *friends to Antonio and Bassanio.*  
*GRATIANO,* }

*LORENZO, in love with Jessica.*

*SHYLOCK, a Jew:*

*TUBAL, a Jew, his friend.*

*LAUNCELOT GOBBO, a clown, servant to Shylock.*

*OLD GOBBO, father to Launcelot.*

*SALERIO, a messenger from Venice.*

*LEONARDO, servant to Bassanio.*

*BALTHAZAR,* } *servants to Portia.*  
*STEPHANO,* }

*PORTIA, a rich heiress.*

*NERISSA, her waiting-maid.*

*JESSICA, daughter to Shylock.*

*Magnificoes of Venice, Officers of the Court of Justice,  
Jailer, Servants, and other Attendants.*

**SCENE**, partly at Venice, and partly at Belmont,  
*the seat of Portia, on the Continent.*



# MERCHANT OF VENICE.

---

## ACT I.

SCENE I.—Venice. *A street.*

*Enter ANTONIO, SALARINO, and SALANIO.*

*Ant.* In sooth, I know not why I am so sad ;  
It wearies me ; you say, it wearies you ;  
But how I caught it, found it, or came by it,  
What stuff 'tis made of, whereof it is born,  
I am to learn ;  
And such a want-wit sadness makes of me,  
That I have much ado to know myself.

*Salar.* Your mind is tossing on the ocean ;  
There, where your argosies with portly sail,—  
Like signiors and rich burghers of the flood,  
Or, as it were the pageants of the sea,—  
Do overpeer the petty traffickers,  
That curt'sy to them, do them reverence,  
As they fly by them with their woven wings.

*Salan.* Believe me, sir, had I such venture forth,  
The better part of my affections would  
Be with my hopes abroad. I should be still  
Plucking the grass, to know where sits the wind ;  
Peering in maps, for ports, and piers, and roads ;



And every object, that might make me fear  
Misfortune to my ventures, out of doubt,  
Would make me sad.

*Salar.* My wind, cooling my broth,  
Would blow me to an ague, when I thought  
What harm a wind too great might do at sea.  
I should not see the sandy hour-glass run,  
But I should think of shallows and of flats;  
And see my wealthy Andrew dock'd in sand,  
Vailing her high-top lower than her ribs,  
To kiss her burial. Should I go to church,  
And see the holy edifice of stone,  
And not bethink me straight of dangerous rocks;  
Which touching but my gentle vessel's side,  
Would scatter all her spices on the stream;  
Enrobe the roaring waters with my silks;  
And, in a word, but even now worth this,  
And now worth nothing? Shall I have the thought  
To think on this; and shall I lack the thought,  
That such a thing, bechanc'd, would make me sad?  
But, tell not me; I know, Antonio  
Is sad to think upon his merchandize.

*Ant.* Believe me, no: I thank my fortune for it,  
My ventures are not in one bottom trusted,  
Nor to one place; nor is my whole estate  
Upon the fortune of this present year:  
Therefore, my merchandize makes me not sad.

*Salar.* Why then you are in love.

*Ant.* Fye, fye!

*Salar.* Not in love neither? Then let's say, you  
are sad,  
Because you are not merry: and 'twere as easy  
For you, to laugh, and leap, and say, you are merry,



Because you are not sad. Now, by two-headed Janus,  
Nature hath fram'd strange fellows in her time :  
Some that will evermore peep through their eyes,  
And laugh, like parrots, at a bag-piper ;  
And other of such vinegar aspect,  
That they'll not show their teeth in way of smile,  
Though Nestor swear the jest be laughable.

*Enter BASSANIO, LORENZO, and GRATIANO.*

*Salar.* Here comes Bassanio, your most noble kins-  
man,

Gratiano, and Lorenzo : Fare you well ;  
We leave you now with better company.

*Salar.* I would have staid till I had made you merry,  
If worthier friends had not prevented me.

*Ant.* Your worth is very dear in my regard.  
I take it, your own business calls on you,  
And you embrace the occasion to depart.

*Salar.* Good morrow, my good lords.

*Bass.* Good signiors both, when shall we laugh ?  
Say, when ?

You grow exceeding strange : Must it be so ?

*Salar.* We'll make our leisures to attend on yours.

*[Exeunt SALARINO and SALANIO]*

*Lor.* My lord Bassanio, since you have found Antonio,  
We two will leave you : but, at dinner time,  
I pray you, have in mind where we must meet.

*Bass.* I will not fail you.

*Gra.* You look not well, signior Antonio ;  
You have too much respect upon the world :  
They lose it, that do buy it with much care.  
Believe me, you are marvellously chang'd.

*Ant.* I hold the world but as the world, Gratiano ;



A stage, where every man must play a part,  
And mine a sad one.

*Gra.* Let me play the Fool :  
With mirth and laughter let old wrinkles come ;  
And let my liver rather heat with wine,  
Than my heart cool with mortifying groans.  
Why should a man, whose blood is warm within,  
Sit like his grandsire cut in alabaster ?  
Sleep when he wakes ? and creep into the jaundice  
By being peevish ? I tell thee what, Antonio,—  
I love thee, and it is my love that speaks ;—  
There are a sort of men, whose visages  
Do cream and mantle, like a standing pond ;  
And do a wilful stillness entertain,  
With purpose to be dress'd in an opinion  
Of wisdom, gravity, profound conceit ;  
As who should say, *I am Sir Oracle,*  
*And, when I ope my lips, let no dog bark !*  
O, my Antonio, I do know of these,  
That therefore only are reputed wise,  
For saying nothing ; who, I'm very sure,  
If they should speak, would almost damn those ears,  
Which, hearing them, would call their brothers, fools.  
I'll tell thee more of this another time :  
But fish not, with this melancholy bait,  
For this fool's gudgeon, this opinion.—  
Come, good Lorenzo :—Fare ye well, a while ;  
I'll end my exhortation after dinner.

*Lor.* Well, we will leave you then till dinner-time :  
I must be one of these same dumb wise men,  
For Gratiano never lets me speak.

*Gra.* Well, keep me company but two years more,  
Thou shalt not know the sound of thine own tongue.



Those heavenly eyes, that look'd on me,  
Suggested my to make. Therefore, I have  
One hour being given, the which I have not  
Is like to be your. And to be sure, I have  
By being sure, I have not made a mistake  
To have that which I have not made a mistake  
And so, I have not made a mistake  
To have that which I have not made a mistake

Now, I have not made a mistake, but of love,  
Your beauty, the one which I have not  
And, in my heart, I have not made a mistake  
At courtship, I have not made a mistake  
As honest, and as true, as I have not  
But now, I have not made a mistake

# MERCHANT OF VENICE

Now, I have not made a mistake, but of love,  
Your beauty, the one which I have not

And, in my heart, I have not made a mistake  
At courtship, I have not made a mistake

As honest, and as true, as I have not  
But now, I have not made a mistake

Now, I have not made a mistake, but of love,  
Your beauty, the one which I have not

And, in my heart, I have not made a mistake  
At courtship, I have not made a mistake

As honest, and as true, as I have not  
But now, I have not made a mistake

Now, I have not made a mistake, but of love,  
Your beauty, the one which I have not

And, in my heart, I have not made a mistake  
At courtship, I have not made a mistake

As honest, and as true, as I have not  
But now, I have not made a mistake







Those heavenly eyes, that look into these faults,  
Suggested us to make : Therefore, ladies,  
Our love being yours, the error that love makes  
Is likewise yours : we to ourselves prove false,  
By being once false for ever to be true  
To those that make us both,—fair ladies, you :  
And even that falsehood, in itself a sin  
Thus purifies itself, and turns to grace.

*Prin.* We have receiv'd your letters, full of love ;  
Your favours, the ambassadors of love ;  
And, in our maiden council, rated them  
At courtship, pleasant jest, and courtesy,  
As bombast, and as lining to the time :  
But more devout than this, in our respects,  
Have we not been ; and therefore met your loves  
In their own fashion, like a merriment.

*Dum.* Our letters, madam, show'd much more than  
jest.

*Long.* So did our looks.

*Ros.* We did not quote the a so.

*King.* Now, at the latest minute of the hour,  
Grant us your loves.

*Prin.* A time, methinks, too short  
To make a world-without-end bargain in :  
No, no, my lord, your grace is perjur'd much,  
Full of dear guiltiness ; and, therefore this,—  
If for my love (as there is no such cause)  
You will do aught, this shall you do for me :  
Your oath I will not trust ; but go with speed  
To some forlorn and naked hermitage,  
Remote from all the pleasures of the world ;  
There stay, until the twelve celestial signs  
Have brought about their annual reckoning :



If this austere insociable life  
Change not your offer made in heat of blood ;  
If frosts, and fasts, hard lodging, and thin weeds,  
Nip not the gaudy blossoms of your love,  
But that it bear this trial, and last love ;  
Then, at the expiration of the year,  
Come challenge, challenge me by these deserts,  
And, by this virgin palm, now kissing thine,  
I will be thine ; and, till that instant, shut  
My woeful self up in a mourning house ;  
Raining the tears of lamentation,  
For the remembrance of my father's death.  
If this thou do deny, let our hands part ;  
Neither intitled in the other's heart.

*King.* If this, or more than this, I would deny,  
To flatter up these powers of mine with rest,  
The sudden hand of death close up mine eye !  
Hence ever then my heart is in thy breast.

*Biron.* And what to me, my love ? and what to  
me ?

*Ros.* You must be purged too, your sins are rank ;  
You are attaint with faults and perjury ;  
Therefore, if you my favour mean to get,  
A twelvemonth shall you spend, and never rest,  
But seek the weary beds of people sick.

*Dum.* But what to me, my love ? but what to me ?

*Kath.* A wife !—A beard, fair health, and honesty ;  
With three-fold love I wish you all these three.

*Dum.* O, shall I say, I thank you, gentle wife ?

*Katn.* Not so, my lord ;—a twelvemonth and a day  
I'll mark no words that smooth-fac'd wooers say :  
Come when the king doth to my lady come,  
Then, if I have much love, I'll give you some.



*Dum.* I'll serve thee true and faithfully till then.

*Kath.* Yet swear not, lest you be forsworn again.

*Long.* What says Maria?

*Mar.* At the twelvemonth's end,  
I'll change my black gown for a faithful friend.

*Long.* I'll stay with patience; but the time is long.

*Mar.* The liker you; few taller are so young.

*Biron.* Studies my lady? mistress look on me,  
Behold the window of my heart, mine eye,  
What humble suit attends thy answer there;  
Impose some service on me for thy love.

*Ros.* Oft have I heard of you, my lord Birón,  
Before I saw you: and the world's large tongue  
Proclaims you for a man replete with mocks;  
Full of comparisons and wounding flouts,  
Which you on all estates will execute,  
That lie within the mercy of your wit:  
To weed this wormwood from your fruitful brain;  
And, therewithal, to win me, if you please,  
(Without the which I am not to be won,)  
You shall this twelvemonth term from day to day  
Visit the speechless sick, and still converse  
With groaning wretches; and your task shall be,  
With all the fierce endeavour of your wit,  
To enforce the pained impotent to smile.

*Biron.* To move wild laughter in the throat of death?  
It cannot be; it is impossible:  
Mirth cannot move a soul in agony.

*Ros.* Why, that's the way to choke a gibing spirit,  
Whose influence is begot of that loose grace,  
Which shallow laughing hearers give to fools:  
A jest's prosperity lies in the ear  
Of him that hears it, never in the tongue



Of him that makes it: then, if sickly ears,  
Deaf'd with the clamours of their own dear groans,  
Will hear your idle scorns, continue then,  
And I will have you, and that fault withal;  
But, if they will not, throw away that spirit,  
And I shall find you empty of that fault,  
Right joyful of your reformation.

*Biron.* A twelvemonth? well, befall what will befall,  
I'll jest a twelvemonth in an hospital.

*Prin.* Ay, sweet my lord; and so I take my leave.  
[To the King]

*King.* No, madam: we will bring you on your way

*Biron.* Our wooing doth not end like an old play;  
Jack hath not Jill: these ladies' courtesy  
Might well have made our sport a comedy.

*King.* Come, sir, it wants a twelvemonth and a day  
And then 'twill end.

*Biron.* That's too long for a play.

*Enter ARMADO.*

*Arm.* Sweet majesty, vouchsafe me,—

*Prin.* Was not that Hector?

*Dum.* The worthy knight of Troy?

*Arm.* I will kiss thy royal finger, and take leave:  
I am a votary; I have vowed to Jaquenetta to hold  
the plough for her sweet love three years. But, most  
esteemed greatness, will you hear the dialogue that  
the two learned men have compiled, in praise of the  
owl and the cuckoo? it should have followed in the  
end of our show.

*King.* Call them forth quickly, we will do so

*Arm.* Holla! approach.



*Enter* HOLOFERNES, NATHANIEL, MOTH, COSTARD,  
and others.

This side is Hiems, winter ; this Ver, the spring ; the  
one maintain'd by the owl, the other by the cuckoo.  
Ver, begin.

## SONG.

Spring. *When daisies pied, and violets blue,  
And lady-smocks all silver-white,  
And cuckoo-buds of yellow hue,  
Do paint the meadows with delight,  
The cuckoo then, on every tree,  
Mocks married men, for thus sings he,  
Cuckoo ;  
Cuckoo, cuckoo,—O word of fear,  
Unpleasing to a married ear !*

## II.

*When shepherds pipe on oaten straws,  
And merry larks are ploughmen's clocks,  
When turtles tread, and rooks, and daws,  
And maidens bleach their summer smocks,  
The cuckoo then, on every tree,  
Mocks married men, for thus sings he,  
Cuckoo ;  
Cuckoo, cuckoo,—O word of fear,  
Unpleasing to a married ear !*

## III.

Winter. *When icicles hang by the wall,  
And Dick the shepherd blows his nail,  
And Tom bears logs into the hall,  
And milk comes frozen home in pail,  
When blood is nipp'd, and ways be foul,  
Then nightly sings the staring owl,  
To-who ;  
Tu-whit, to-who, a merry note,  
While greasy Joan doth keel the pot.*



## LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.

## IV.

*When all aloud the wind doth blow,  
 And coughing drowns the parson's saw,  
 And birds sit brooding in the snow,  
 And Marian's nose looks red and raw,  
 When roasted crabs hiss in the bowl,  
 Then nightly sings the staring owl,  
 To-who;*

*Tu-whit, to-who, a merry note,  
 While greasy Joan doth keel the pot.*

*Arm.* The words of Mercury are harsh after the  
 songs of Apollo. You, that way; we, this way.

[*Exeunt.*]



*Ant.* Farewell: I'll grow a talker for this gear.

*Gra.* Thanks, i'faith; for silence is only commendable

In a neat's tongue dried, and a maid not vendible.

[*Exeunt GRATIANO and LORENZO.*]

*Ant.* Is that any thing now?

*Bass.* Gratiano speaks an infinite deal of nothing, more than any man in all Venice: His reasons are as two grains of wheat hid in two bushels of chaff; you shall seek all day ere you find them; and, when you have them, they are not worth the search.

*Ant.* Well; tell me now, what lady is this same To whom you swore a secret pilgrimage, That you to-day promis'd to tell me of?

*Bass.* 'Tis not unknown to you, Antonio, How much I have disabled mine estate, By something showing a more swelling port Than my faint means would grant continuance: Nor do I now make moan to be abridg'd From such a noble rate; but my chief care Is, to come fairly off from the great debts, Wherein my time, something too prodigal, Hath left me gag'd: To you, Antonio, I owe the most, in money, and in love; And from your love I have a warranty To unburthen all my plots, and purposes, How to get clear of all the debts I owe.

*Ant.* I pray you, good Bassanio, let me know it; And, if it stand, as you yourself still do, Within the eye of honour, be assur'd, My purse, my person, my extremest means, Lie all unlock'd to your occasions.

*Bass.* In my school-days, when I had lost one shaft,



I shot his fellow of the self-same flight  
The self-same way, with more advised watch,  
To find the other forth ; and by advent'ring both,  
I oft found both : I urge this childhood proof,  
Because what follows is pure innocence.

I owe you much ; and, like a wilful youth,  
That which I owe is lost : but if you please  
To shoot another arrow that self way  
Which you did shoot the first, I do not doubt,  
As I will watch the aim, or to find both,  
Or bring your latter hazard back again,  
And thankfully rest debtor for the first.

*Ant.* You know me well ; and herein spend but time,  
To wind about my love with circumstance ;  
And, out of doubt, you do me now more wrong,  
In making question of my uttermost,  
Than if you had made waste of all I have :  
Then do but say to me what I should do,  
That in your knowledge may by me be done,  
And I am prest unto it : therefore, speak.

*Bass.* In Belmont is a lady richly left,  
And she is fair, and, fairer than that word,  
Of wond'rous virtues ; sometimes from her eyes  
I did receive fair speechless messages :  
Her name is Portia ; nothing undervalued  
To Cato's daughter, Brutus' Portia.  
Nor is the wide world ignorant of her worth ;  
For the four winds blow in from every coast  
Renowned suitors : and her sunny locks  
Hang on her temples like a golden fleece ;  
Which makes her seat of Belmont, Colchos' strand,  
And many Jasons come in quest of her.  
O my Antonio, had I but the means



To hold a rival place with one of them,  
I have a mind presages me such thrift,  
That I should questionless be fortunate.

*Ant.* Thou know'st, that all my fortunes are at  
sea;

Nor have I money, nor commodity  
To raise a present sum: therefore go forth,  
Try what my credit can in Venice do;  
That shall be rack'd, even to the uttermost,  
To furnish thee to Belmont, to fair Portia.  
Go, presently inquire, and so will I,  
Where money is; and I no question make,  
To have it of my trust, or for my sake. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Enter PORTIA and NERISSA.*

*Por.* By my troth, Nerissa, my little body is a-weary  
of this great world.

*Ner.* You would be, sweet madam, if your miseries  
were in the same abundance as your good fortunes  
are: And, yet, for aught I see, they are as sick, that  
surfeit with too much, as they that starve with no-  
thing: It is no mean happiness therefore, to be seated  
in the mean; superfluity comes sooner by white hairs,  
but competency lives longer.

*Por.* Good sentences, and well pronounced.

*Ner.* They would be better, if well followed.

*Por.* If to do were as easy as to know what were  
good to do, chapels had been churches, and poor  
men's cottages, princes' palaces. It is a good divine  
that follows his own instructions: I can easier teach  
twenty what were good to be done, than be one of  
the twenty to follow mine own teaching. The brain



may devise laws for the blood; but a hot temper leaps over a cold decree: such a hare is madness the youth, to skip o'er the meshes of good counsel the cripple. But this reasoning is not in the fashion to choose me a husband:—O me, the word choose! I may neither choose whom I would, nor refuse whom I dislike; so is the will of a living daughter curb'd by the will of a dead father:—Is it not hard, Nerissa, that I cannot choose one, nor refuse none?

*Ner.* Your father was ever virtuous; and holy men, at their death, have good inspirations; therefore, the lottery, that he hath devised in these three chests, of gold, silver, and lead, (whereof who chooses his meaning, chooses you,) will, no doubt, never be chosen by any rightly, but one who you shall rightly love. But what warmth is there in your affection towards any of these princely suitors that are already come?

*Por.* I pray thee, over-name them; and as thou namest them, I will describe them; and, according to my description, level at my affection.

*Ner.* First, there is the Neapolitan prince.

*Por.* Ay, that's a colt indeed, for he doth nothing but talk of his horse; and he makes it a great appropriation to his own good parts, that he can shoe him himself: I am much afraid, my lady his mother played false with a smith.

*Ner.* Then, is there the county Palatine.

*Por.* He doth nothing but frown; as who should say, *An if you will not have me, choose*: he hears merry tales, and smiles not: I fear, he will prove the weeping philosopher when he grows old, being so full of unmannerly sadness in his youth. I had rather be married to a death's head with a bone in his mouth, than to either of these. God defend me from these two!



*Ner.* How say you by the French lord, Monsieur Le Bon?

*Por.* God made him, and therefore let him pass for a man. In truth, I know it is a sin to be a mocker; But, he! why, he hath a horse better than the Neapolitan's; a better bad habit of frowning than the count Palatine: he is every man in no man: if a throstle sing, he falls straight a capering; he will fence with his own shadow: if I should marry him, I should marry twenty husbands: If he would despise me, I would forgive him; for if he love me to madness, I shall never requite him.

*Ner.* What say you then to Faulconbridge, the young baron of England?

*Por.* You know, I say nothing to him; for he understands not me, nor I him: he hath neither Latin, French, nor Italian; and you will come into the court and swear, that I have a poor pennyworth in the English. He is a proper man's picture; But, alas! who can converse with a dumb show? How oddly he is suited! I think, he bought his doublet in Italy, his round hose in France, his bonnet in Germany, and his behaviour every where.

*Ner.* What think you of the Scottish lord, his neighbour?

*Por.* That he hath a neighbourly charity in him; for he borrowed a box of the ear of the Englishman, and swore he would pay him again, when he was able: I think, the Frenchman became his surety, and sealed under for another.

*Ner.* How like you the young German, the duke of Saxony's nephew?

*Por.* Very vilely in the morning, when he is sober,



and most vilely in the afternoon, when he is drunk : when he is best, he is a little worse than a man ; and when he is worst, he is little better than a beast : an the worst fall that ever fell, I hope, I shall make shift to go without him.

*Ner.* If he should offer to choose, and choose the right casket, you should refuse to perform your father's will, if you should refuse to accept him.

*Por.* Therefore, for fear of the worst, I pray thee, set a deep glass of Rhenish wine on the contrary casket : for, if the devil be within, and that temptation without, I know he will choose it. I will do any thing, Nerissa, ere I will be married to a sponge.

*Ner.* You need not fear, lady, the having any of these lords ; they have acquainted me with their determinations : which is indeed, to return to their home, and to trouble you with no more suit ; unless you may be won by some other sort than your father's imposition, depending on the caskets.

*Por.* If I live to be as old as Sibylla, I will die as chaste as Diana, unless I be obtained by the manner of my father's will : I am glad this parcel of wooers are so reasonable ; for there is not one among them but I dote on his very absence, and I pray God grant them a fair departure.

*Ner.* Do you not remember, lady, in your father's time, a Venetian, a scholar, and a soldier, that came hither in company of the Marquis of Montferrat ?

*Por.* Yes, yes, it was Bassanio ; as I think, so was he called.

*Ner.* True, madam ; he, of all the men that ever my foolish eyes looked upon, was the best deserving a fair lady.



*Por.* I remember him well; and I remember him worthy of thy praise.—How now! what news?

*Enter a Servant.*

*Serv.* The four strangers seek for you, madam, to take their leave: and there is a fore-runner come from a fifth, the prince of Morocco; who brings word, the prince, his master, will be here to-night.

*Por.* If I could bid the fifth welcome with so good heart as I can bid the other four farewell, I should be glad of his approach: if he have the condition of a saint, and the complexion of a devil, I had rather he should shrive me than wive me. Come, Nerissa.—Sirrah, go before.—Whiles we shut the gate upon one wooer, another knocks at the door. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.—Venice.    *A public place.*

*Enter BASSANIO and SHYLOCK.*

*Shy.* Three thousand ducats,—well.

*Bass.* Ay, sir, for three months.

*Shy.* For three months,—well.

*Bass.* For the which, as I told you, Antonio shall be bound.

*Shy.* Antonio shall become bound,—well.

*Bass.* May you stead me? Will you pleasure me? Shall I know your answer?

*Shy.* Three thousand ducats, for three months, and Antonio bound.

*Bass.* Your answer to that.

*Shy.* Antonio is a good man.

*Bass.* Have you heard any imputation to the contrary?



*Shy.* Ho, no, no, no, no ;—my meaning, in saying he is a good man, is to have you understand me, that he is sufficient : yet his means are in supposition : he hath an argosy bound to Tripolis, another to the Indies ; I understand moreover upon the Rialto, he hath a third at Mexico, a fourth for England,—and other ventures he hath, squander'd abroad : But ships are but boards, sailors but men : there be land-rats, and water-rats, water-thieves, and land-thieves ; I mean, pirates ; and then, there is the peril of waters, winds, and rocks : The man is, notwithstanding, sufficient ;—three thousand ducats ;—I think, I may take his bond.

*Bass.* Be assured you may.

*Shy.* I will be assured, I may ; and, that I may be assured, I will bethink me : May I speak with Antonio ?

*Bass.* If it please you to dine with us.

*Shy.* Yes, to smell pork ; to eat of the habitation which your prophet, the Nazarite, conjured the devil into : I will buy with you, sell with you, talk with you, walk with you, and so following ; but I will not eat with you, drink with you, nor pray with you. What news on the Rialto?—Who is he comes here ?

*Enter ANTONIO.*

*Bass.* This is signior Antonio.

*Shy.* [*Aside.*] How like a fawning publican he looks ! I hate him for he is a christian : But more, for that, in low simplicity, He lends out money gratis, and brings down The rate of usance here with us in Venice. If I can catch him once upon the hip,



I will feed fat the ancient grudge I bear him.  
He hates our sacred nation ; and he rails,  
Even there where merchants most do congregate,  
On me, my bargains, and my well-won thrift,  
Which he calls interest : Cursed be my tribe,  
If I forgive him !

*Bass.* Shylock, do you hear ?

*Shy.* I am debating of my present store ;  
And, by the near guess of my memory,  
I cannot instantly raise up the gross  
Of full three thousand ducats : What of that ?  
Tubal, a wealthy Hebrew of my tribe,  
Will furnish me : But soft ; How many months  
Do you desire ?—Rest you fair, good signior ;  
[To ANTONIO.]

Your worship was the last man in our mouths.

*Ant.* Shylock, albeit I neither lend nor borrow,  
By taking, nor by giving of excess,  
Yet, to supply the ripe wants of my friend  
I'll break a custom :—Is he yet possess'd,  
How much you would ?

*Shy.* Ay, ay, three thousand ducats

*Ant.* And for three months.

*Shy.* I had forgot,—three months, you told me so.  
Well then, your bond ; and, let me see,—But hear you ;  
Methought, you said, you neither lend, nor borrow,  
Upon advantage.

*Ant.* I do never use it.

*Shy.* When Jacob graz'd his uncle Laban's sheep  
This Jacob from our holy Abraham was  
(As his wise mother wrought in his behalf,)  
The third possessor ; ay, he was the third.

*Ant.* And what of him ? did he take interest ?



*Shy.* No, not take interest ; not, as you would say,  
Directly interest : mark what Jacob did.  
When Laban and himself were compromis'd,  
That all the eanlings which were streak'd, and pied,  
Should fall as Jacob's hire ; the ewes, being rank,  
In th' end of autumn turned to the rams :  
And when the work of generation was  
Between these woolly breeders in the act,  
The skilful shepherd peel'd me certain wands  
And, in the doing of the deed of kind,  
He stuck them up before the fulsome ewes ;  
Who, then conceiving, did in eaning time  
Fall party-colour'd lambs, and those were Jacob's.  
This was a way to thrive, and he was blest ;  
And thrift is blessing, if men steal it not.

*Ant.* This was a venture, sir, that Jacob serv'd for ;  
A thing not in his power to bring to pass,  
But sway'd, and fashion'd, by the hand of heaven.  
Was this inserted to make interest good ?  
Or is your gold and silver, ewes and rams ?

*Shy.* I cannot tell ; I make it breed as fast :—  
But note me, signior.

*Ant.* Mark you this, Bassanio,  
The devil can cite scripture for his purpose.  
An evil soul, producing holy witness,  
Is like a villain with a smiling cheek ;  
A goodly apple rotten at the heart ;  
O, what a goodly outside falshood hath !

*Shy.* Three thousand ducats,—'tis a good round sum.  
Three months from twelve, then let me see the rate.

*Ant.* Well, Shylock, shall we be beholden to you ?

*Shy.* Signior Antonio, many a time and oft,  
In the Rialto you have rated me



About my monies, and my usances :  
Still have I borne it with a patient shrug ;  
For sufferance is the badge of all our tribe :  
You call me—misbeliever, cut-throat dog,  
And spit upon my Jewish gaberdine,  
And all for use of that which is mine own.  
Well then, it now appears, you need my help :  
Go to then ; you come to me, and you say,  
*Shylock, we would have monies ; You say so ;*  
You, that did void your rheum upon my beard,  
And foot me, as you spurn a stranger cur  
Over your threshold ; monies is your suit.  
What should I say to you ? Should I not say,  
*Hath a dog money ? is it possible,*  
*A cur can lend three thousand ducats ; or*  
Shall I bend low, and in a bondman's key,  
With 'bated breath, and whispering humbleness  
Say this,—  
*Fair sir, you spit on me on Wednesday last ;*  
*You spurn'd me such a day ; another time*  
*You call'd me—dog ; and for these courtesies*  
*I'll lend you thus much monies.*

*Ant.* I am as like to call thee so again,  
To spit on thee again, to spurn thee too.  
If thou wilt lend this money, lend it not  
As to thy friends ; (for when did friendship take  
A breed for barren metal of his friend ?)  
But lend it rather to thine enemy ;  
Who if he break, thou may'st with better face  
Exact the penalty.

*Shy.*                      Why, look you, how you storm !  
I would be friends with you, and have your love,  
Forget the shames that you have stain'd me with,



Supply your present wants, and take no doit  
Of usance for my monies, and you'll not hear me :—  
This is kind I offer.

*Ant.* This were kindness.

*Shy.* This kindness will I show :—  
Go with me to a notary, seal me there  
Your single bond ; and, in a merry sport,  
If you repay me not on such a day,  
In such a place, such sum, or sums, as are  
Express'd in the condition, let the forfeit  
Be nominated for an equal pound  
Of your fair flesh, to be cut off and taken  
In what part of your body pleaseth me.

*Ant.* Content, in faith ; I'll seal to such a bond,  
And say, there is much kindness in the Jew.

*Bass.* You shall not seal to such a bond for me,  
I'll rather dwell in my necessity.

*Ant.* Why, fear not, man ; I will not forfeit it ;  
Within these two months, that's a month before  
This bond expires, I do expect return  
Of thrice three times the value of this bond.

*Shy.* O father Abraham, what these Christians are  
Whose own hard dealings teaches them suspect  
The thoughts of others ! Pray you, tell me this ;  
If he should break his day, what should I gain  
By the exaction of the forfeiture ?

A pound of man's flesh, taken from a man,  
Is not so estimable, profitable neither,  
As flesh of muttons, beefs, or goats. I say,  
To buy his favour, I extend this friendship :  
If he will take it, so ; if not, adieu ;  
And, for my love, I pray you, wrong me not.

*Ant.* Yes, Shylock, I will seal unto this bond.



*Shy.* Then meet me forthwith at the notary's ;  
Give him direction for this merry bond,  
And I will go and purse the ducats straight ;  
See to my house, left in the fearful guard  
Of an unthrifty knave ; and presently  
I will be with you. [Exit.

*Ant.* Hie thee, gentle Jew.  
This Hebrew will turn Christian ; he grows kind.

*Bass.* I like not fair terms, and a villain's mind.

*Ant.* Come on ; in this there can be no dismay,  
My ships come home a month before the day. [Exeunt.

---

---

## ACT II.

SCENE I.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Flourish of cornets. Enter the Prince of Morocco, and his train ; PORTIA, NERISSA, and other of her Attendants.*

*Mor.* Mislike me not for my complexion,  
The shadow'd livery of the burnish'd sun,  
To whom I am a neighbour, and near bred.  
Bring me the fairest creature northward born,  
Where Phœbus' fire scarce thaws the icicles,  
And let us make incision for your love,  
To prove whose blood is reddest, his, or mine.  
I tell thee, lady, this aspect of mine  
Hath fear'd the valiant ; by my love, I swear,  
The best-regarded virgins of our clime  
Have lov'd it too : I would not change this hue,  
Except to steal your thoughts, my gentle queen.



*Por.* In terms of choice I am not solely led  
By nice direction of a maiden's eyes :  
Besides, the lottery of my destiny  
Bars me the right of voluntary choosing :  
But, if my father had not scanted me,  
And hedg'd me by his wit, to yield myself  
His wife, who wins me by that means I told you,  
Yourself, renowned prince, then stood as fair,  
As any comer I have look'd on yet,  
For my affection.

*Mor.* Even for that I thank you ;  
Therefore, I pray you, lead me to the caskets,  
To try my fortune. By this scimitar,—  
That slew the Sophy, and a Persian prince,  
That won three fields of Sultan Solyman,—  
I would out-stare the sternest eyes that look,  
Out-brave the heart most daring on the earth,  
Pluck the young sucking cubs from the she bear,  
Yea, mock the lion when he roars for prey,  
To win thee, lady : But, alas the while !  
If Hercules, and Lichas, play at dice  
Which is the better man, the greater throw  
May turn by fortune from the weaker hand :  
So is Alcides beaten by his page ;  
And so may I, blind fortune leading me,  
Miss that which one unworthier may attain,  
And die with grieving.

*Por.* You must take your chance ;  
And either not attempt to choose at all,  
Or swear, before you choose,—if you choose wrong,  
Never to speak to lady afterward  
In way of marriage ; therefore be advis'd.

*Mor.* Nor will not ; come, bring me unto my chance



*Por.* First, forward to the temple ; after dinner  
Your hazard shall be made.

*Mor.* Good fortune then ! [*Cornets.*  
To make me bless't, or cursed'st among men. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.—Venice. *A street.*

*Enter LAUNCELOT GOBBO.*

*Laun.* Certainly my conscience will serve me to run from this Jew, my master : The fiend is at mine elbow, and tempts me, saying to me, *Gobbo, Launcelot Gobbo, good Launcelot, or good Gobbo, or good Launcelot Gobbo, use your legs, take the start, run away :* My conscience says,—*no ; take heed honest Launcelot ; take heed, honest Gobbo ; or, as aforesaid, honest Launcelot Gobbo ; do not run ; scorn running with thy heels :* Well, the most courageous fiend bids me pack ; *via !* says the fiend ; *away !* says the fiend, *for the heavens ; rouse up a brave mind,* says the fiend, *and run.* Well, my conscience, hanging about the neck of my heart, says very wisely to me,—*my honest friend Launcelot, being an honest man's son,—or rather an honest woman's son ;—for, indeed, my father did something smack, something grow to, he had a kind of taste ;—well,* my conscience says, *Launcelot, budge not ; budge,* says the fiend ; *budge not,* says my conscience : Conscience, say I, you counsel well ; fiend, say I, you counsel well : to be ruled by my conscience, I should stay with the Jew my master, who, (God bless the mark !) is a kind of devil ; and, to run away from the Jew, I should be ruled by the fiend, who, saving your reverence, is the devil himself : Certainly, the Jew is the very devil incarnation ; and, in my conscience, my conscience is but a kind of hard



conscience, to offer to counsel me to stay with the Jew :  
The fiend gives the more friendly counsel : I will run,  
fiend ; my heels are at your commandment, I will run.

*Enter old GOBBO, with a basket.*

*Gob.* Master, young man, you, I pray you ; which  
is the way to master Jew's ?

*Laun.* [*Aside.*] O heavens, this is my true begotten  
father ! who, being more than sand-blind, high-gravel  
blind, knows me not :—I will try conclusions with him.

*Gob.* Master young gentleman, I pray you, which is  
the way to master Jew's ?

*Laun.* Turn up on your right hand, at the next  
turning, but, at the next turning of all, on your left ;  
marry, at the very next turning, turn of no hand, but  
turn down indirectly to the Jew's house.

*Gob.* By God's sonties, 'twill be a hard way to hit.  
Can you tell me whether one Launcelot, that dwells  
with him, dwell with him, or no ?

*Laun.* Talk you of young master Launcelot ?—Mark  
me now ; [*aside.*] now will I raise the waters :—Talk  
you of young master Launcelot ?

*Gob.* No master, sir, but a poor man's son ; his  
father, though I say it, is an honest exceeding poor  
man, and, God be thanked, well to live.

*Laun.* Well, let his father be what he will, we talk  
of young master Launcelot.

*Gob.* Your worship's friend, and Launcelot, sir.

*Laun.* But I pray you *ergo*, old man, *ergo*, I beseech  
you ; Talk you of young master Launcelot ?

*Gob.* Of Launcelot, an't please your mastership.

*Laun.* *Ergo*, master Launcelot ; talk not of master  
Launcelot, father ; for the young gentleman (accord-



ing to fates and destinies, and such odd sayings, the sisters three, and such branches of learning,) is, indeed, deceased; or, as you would say, in plain terms, gone to heaven.

*Gob.* Marry, God forbid! the boy was the very staff of my age, my very prop.

*Laun.* Do I look like a cudgel, or a hovel-post, a staff, or a prop?—Do you know me, father?

*Gob.* Alack the day, I know you not, young gentleman: but, I pray you, tell me, is my boy, (God rest his soul!) alive, or dead?

*Laun.* Do you not know me, father?

*Gob.* Alack, sir, I am sand-blind, I know you not.

*Laun.* Nay, indeed, if you had your eyes, you might fail of the knowing me: it is a wise father, that knows his own child. Well, old man, I will tell you news of you son: Give me your blessing: truth will come to light; murder cannot be hid long, a man's son may; but, in the end, truth will out.

*Gob.* Pray you, sir, stand up; I am sure, you are not Launcelot, my boy.

*Laun.* Pray you, let's have no more fooling about it, but give me your blessing; I am Launcelot, your boy that was, your son that is, your child that shall be.

*Gob.* I cannot think, you are my son.

*Laun.* I know not what I shall think of that: but I am Launcelot, the Jew's man; and, I am sure, Margery, your wife, is my mother.

*Gob.* Her name is Margery, indeed: I'll be sworn, if thou be Launcelot, thou art mine own flesh and blood. Lord worshipp'd might he be! what a beard hast thou got! thou hast got more hair on thy chin, than Dobbin my thill-horse has on his tail.



*Laun.* It should seem then, that Dobbin's tail grows backward; I am sure he had more hair on his tail, than I have on my face, when I last saw him.

*Gob.* Lord, how art thou changed! How dost thou and thy master agree? I have brought him a present; How 'gree you now?

*Laun.* Well, well; but, for mine own part, as I have set up my rest to run away, so I will not rest till I have run some ground: my master's a very Jew; Give him a present! give him a halter: I am famish'd in his service; you may tell every finger I have with my ribs. Father, I am glad you are come; give me your present to one master Bassanio, who, indeed, gives rare new liveries; if I serve not him, I will run as far as God has any ground.—O rare fortune! here comes the man;—to him, father; for I am a Jew, if I serve the Jew any longer.

*Enter BASSANIO, with LEONARDO, and other followers.*

*Bass.* You may do so;—but let it be so hasted, that supper be ready at the farthest by five of the clock: See these letters deliver'd; put the liveries to making; and desire Gratiano to come anon to my lodging.

*[Exit a Servant.]*

*Laun.* To him, father.

*Gob.* God bless your worship!

*Bass.* Gramercy; Would'st thou aught with me?

*Gob.* Here's my son, sir, a poor boy,—

*Laun.* Not a poor boy, sir, but the rich Jew's man; that would, sir, as my father shall specify,—

*Gob.* He hath a great infection, sir, as one would say, to serve—

*Laun.* Indeed, the short and the long is, I serve



the Jew, and I have a desire, as my father shall specify,——

*Gob.* His master and he, (saving your worship's reverence,) are scarce cater-cousins :

*Laun.* To be brief, the very truth is, that the Jew having done me wrong, doth cause me, as my father, being I hope an old man, shall frutify unto you,——

*Gob.* I have here a dish of doves, that I would bestow upon your worship ; and my suit is,——

*Laun.* In very brief, the suit is impertinent to myself, as your worship shall know by this honest old man ; and, though I say it, though old man, yet, poor man, my father.

*Bass.* One speak for both ;—What would you ?

*Laun.* Serve you, sir.

*Gob.* This is the very defect of the matter, sir.

*Bass.* I know thee well, thou hast obtain'd thy suit :  
Shylock, thy master, spoke with me this day,  
And hath preferr'd thee, if it be preferment,  
To leave a rich Jew's service, to become  
The follower of so poor a gentleman.

*Laun.* The old proverb is very well parted between my master Shylock and you, sir ; you have the grace of God, sir, and he hath enough.

*Bass.* Thou speak'st it well : Go, father, with thy son :—

Take leave of thy old master, and enquire  
My lodging out :—Give him a livery [*To his followers.*  
More guarded than his fellows' : See it done.

*Laun.* Father, in :—I cannot get a service, no ;—I have ne'er a tongue in my head.—Well ; [*Looking on his palm.*] if any man in Italy have a fairer table, which doth offer to swear upon a book.—I shall have good



fortune ; Go to, here's a simple line of life ! here's a small trifle of wives : Alas, fifteen wives is nothing ; eleven widows, and nine maids, is a simple coming-in for one man : and then, to 'scape drowning thrice ; and to be in peril of my life with the edge of a feather-bed ;—here are simple 'scapes ! Well, if fortune be a woman, she's a good wench for this gear.—Father, come ; I'll take my leave of the Jew in the twinkling of an eye. [*Exeunt LAUNCELOT and old GOBBO.*]

*Bass.* I pray thee, good Leonardo, think on this ; These things being bought, and orderly bestow'd, Return in haste, for I do feast to-night My best-esteem'd acquaintance ; hie thee, go.

*Leon.* My best endeavours shall be done herein.

*Enter GRATIANO.*

*Gra.* Where is your master ?

*Leon.* Yonder, sir, he walks.

[*Exit LEONARDO.*]

*Gra.* Signior Bassanio,—

*Bass.* Gratiano !

*Gra.* I have a suit to you.

*Bass.* You have obtain'd it.

*Gra.* You must not deny me ; I must go with you to Belmont.

*Bass.* Why, then you must ;—But hear thee, Gratiano ; Thou art too wild, too rude, and bold of voice ;—Parts, that become thee happily enough, And in such eyes as ours appear not faults ; But where thou art not known, why, there they show Something too liberal ;—pray thee, take pain To allay with some cold drops of modesty Thy skipping spirit ; lest, through thy wild behaviour



I be misconstrued in the place I go to,  
And lose my hopes.

*Gra.* — Signior Bassanio, hear me :  
If I do not put on a sober habit,  
Talk with respect, and swear but now and then,  
Wear prayer-books in my pocket, look demurely ;  
Nay more, while grace is saying, hood mine eyes  
Thus with my hat, and sigh, and say, amen ;  
Use all th' observance of civility,  
Like one well studied in a sad ostent  
To please his grandam, never trust me more.

*Bass.* Well, we shall see your bearing.

*Gra.* Nay, but I bar to-night ; you shall not gage  
me  
By what we do to-night.

*Bass.* No, that were pity ;  
I would entreat you rather to put on  
Your boldest suit of mirth, for we have friends  
That purpose merriment : But fare you well,  
I have some business.

*Gra.* And I must to Lorenzo, and the rest ;  
But we will visit you at supper-time. [Exeunt

SCENE III.—*The same.*    *A room in Shylock's house*

*Enter JESSICA and LAUNCELOT.*

*Jes.* I'm sorry, thou wilt leave my father so ;  
Our house is hell, and thou, a merry devil,  
Didst rob it of some taste of tediousness :  
But fare thee well ; there is a ducat for thee.  
And, Launcelot, soon at supper shalt thou see  
Lorenzo, who is thy new master's guest :  
Give him this letter ; do it secretly,



And so farewell ; I would not have my father  
See me talk with thee.

*Laun.* Adieu !—tears exhibit my tongue —  
Most beautiful pagan,—most sweet Jew ! If a Christian  
do not play the knave, and get thee, I am much de-  
ceived : But, adieu ! these foolish drops do somewhat  
drown my manly spirit ; adieu ! *[Exit]*

*Jes.* Farewell, good Launcelot.—  
Alack, what heinous sin is it in me,  
To be asham'd to be my father's child !  
But though I am a daughter to his blood,  
I am not to his manners : O Lorenzo,  
If thou keep promise, I shall end this strife ;  
Become a Christian, and thy loving wife *[Exit]*

SCENE IV.—*The same. A street.*

*Enter GRATIANO, LORENZO, SALARINO, and SALANIO*

*Lor.* Nay, we will slink away in supper-time ;  
Disguise us at my lodging, and return  
All in an hour.

*Gra.* We have not made good preparation.

*Salar.* We have not spoke us yet of torch-bearers.

*Salan.* 'Tis vile, unless it may be quaintly order'd ;  
And better, in my mind, not undertook.

*Lor.* 'Tis now but four a-clock ; we have two hours  
To furnish us :—

*Enter LAUNCELOT, with a letter.*

Friend Launcelot, what's the news ?

*Laun.* An it shall please you to break up this, it shal  
seem to signify.

*Lor.* I know the hand : in faith, 'tis a fair hand ;



And whiter than the paper it writ on,  
Is the fair hand that writ.

*Gra.* Love-news, in faith.

*Laun.* By your leave, sir.

*Lor.* Whither goest thou?

*Laun.* Marry, sir, to bid my old master the Jew to  
sup to-night with my new master the Christian.

*Lor.* Hold here, take this :—tell gentle Jessica,  
I will not fail her ;—speak it privately ; go.—

Gentlemen, [Exit LAUNCELOT

Will you prepare you for this masque to-night?

I am provided of a torch-bearer.

*Salar.* Ay, marry, I'll be gone about it straight.

*Salan.* And so will I.

*Lor.* Meet me, and Gratiano,  
At Gratiano's lodging some hour hence.

*Salar.* 'Tis good we do so.

[Exeunt SALAR. and SALAN.

*Gra.* Was not that letter from fair Jessica?

*Lor.* I must needs tell thee all : She hath directed,  
How I shall take her from her father's house ;  
What gold, and jewels, she is furnish'd with ;  
What page's suit she hath in readiness.

If e'er the Jew her father come to heaven,

It will be for his gentle daughter's sake :

And never dare misfortune cross her foot,

Unless she do it under this excuse,—

That she is issue to a faithless Jew.

Come, go with me ; peruse this, as thou goest :

Fair Jessica shall be my torch-bearer.

[Exeunt.



SCENE V.—*The same. Before Shylock's house.*

*Enter SHYLOCK and LAUNCELOT.*

*Shy.* Well, thou shalt see, thy eyes shall be thy judge,

The difference of old Shylock and Bassanio :—  
What, Jessica !—thou shalt not gormandize,  
As thou hast done with me ;—What, Jessica !—  
And sleep and snore, and rend apparel out ;—  
Why, Jessica, I say !

*Laun.* Why, Jessica !

*Shy.* Who bids thee call ? I do not bid thee call.

*Laun.* Your worship was wont to tell me, I could do nothing without bidding.

*Enter JESSICA.*

*Jes.* Call you ? What is your will ?

*Shy.* I am bid forth to supper, Jessica ;  
There are my keys :—But wherefore should I go ?  
I am not bid for love ; they flatter me :  
But yet I'll go in hate, to feed upon  
The prodigal Christian.—Jessica, my girl,  
Look to my house :—I am right loath to go ;  
There is some ill a brewing towards my rest,  
For I did dream of money-bags to-night.

*Laun.* I beseech you, sir, go ; my young master doth expect your reproach.

*Shy.* So do I his.

*Laun.* And they have conspired together,—I will not say, you shall see a masque ; but if you do, then it was not for nothing that my nose fell a bleeding on Black Monday last, at six o'clock i' th' morning, falling out



that year on Ash-wednesday was four year in the afternoon.

*Shy.* What! are there masques? Hear you me, Jessica. Lock up my doors; and when you hear the drum, And the vile squeaking of the wry-neck'd fife, Clamber not you up to the casements then, Nor thrust your head into the publick street, To gaze on Christian fools with varnish'd faces: But stop my house's ears, I mean my casements; Let not the sound of shallow foppery enter My sober house.—By Jacob's staff, I swear, I have no mind of feasting forth to-night: But I will go.—Go you before me, sirrah; Say, I will come.

*Laun.* I will go before, sir.—  
Mistress, look out at window, for all this;  
There will come a Christian by,  
Will be worth a Jewess' eye. [*Exit LAUN.*]

*Shy.* What says that fool of Hagar's offspring, ha?

*Jes.* His words were, Farewell, mistress; nothing else.

*Shy.* The patch is kind enough; but a huge feeder, Snail-slow in profit, and he sleeps by day More than the wild cat; drones hive not with me; Therefore I part with him; and part with him To one that I would have him help to waste His borrow'd purse.—Well, Jessica, go in; Perhaps, I will return immediately; Do, as I bid you, Shut doors after you: Fast bind, fast find; A proverb never stale in thrifty mind. [*Exit.*]

*Jes.* Farewell; and if my fortune be not crost, I have a father, you a daughter, lost. [*Exit.*]



SCENE VI. *The same.*

*Enter GRATIANO and SALARINO, masqued.*

*Gra.* This is the pent-house, under which Lorenzo Desir'd us to make stand.

*Salar.* His hour is almost past.

*Gra.* And it is marvel he out-dwells his hour,  
For lovers ever run before the clock.

*Salar.* O, ten times faster Venus' pigeons fly  
To seal love's bonds new made, than they are wont,  
To keep obliged faith unforfeited!

*Gra.* That ever holds: Who riseth from a feast,  
With that keen appetite that he sits down?  
Where is the horse that doth untread again  
His tedious measures with th'unbated fire  
That he did pace them first? All things that are,  
Are with more spirit chased than enjoy'd.  
How like a younker, or a prodigal,  
The scarfed bark puts from her native bay,  
Hugg'd and embraced by the strumpet wind!  
How like the prodigal doth she return;  
With over-weather'd ribs, and ragged sails,  
Lean, rent, and beggar'd by the strumpet wind!

*Enter LORENZO.*

*Salar.* Here comes Lorenzo;—more of this hereafter.

*Lor.* Sweet friends, your patience for my long abode;  
Not I, but my affairs, have made you wait;  
When you shall please to play the thieves for wives,  
I'll watch as long for you then.—Approach;  
Here dwells my father Jew.—Ho! who's within.



*Enter JESSICA above, in boy's clothes.*

*Jes.* Who are you? Tell me, for more certainty,  
Albeit I'll swear that I do know your tongue.

*Lor.* Lorenzo, and thy love.

*Jes.* Lorenzo, certain; and my love, indeed;  
For who love I so much? And now who knows,  
But you, Lorenzo, whether I am yours?

*Lor.* Heaven, and thy thoughts, are witness that  
thou art.

*Jes.* Here, catch this casket; it is worth the pains.  
I'm glad 'tis night, you do not look on me,  
For I am much asham'd of my exchange:  
But love is blind, and lovers cannot see  
The pretty follies that themselves commit;  
For if they could, Cupid himself would blush  
To see me thus transformed to a boy.

*Lor.* Descend, for you must be my torch-bearer.

*Jes.* What, must I hold a candle to my shames?  
They in themselves, good sooth, are too too light.  
Why, 'tis an office of discovery, love;  
And I should be obscur'd.

*Lor.* So are you, sweet,  
Even in the lovely garnish of a boy.  
But come at once;  
For the close night doth play the run-away,  
And we are staid for at Bassanio's feast.

*Jes.* I will make fast the doors, and gild myself  
With some more ducats, and be with you straight.

*[Exit, from above.]*

*Gra.* Now, by my hood, a Gentile, and no Jew.

*Lor.* Beshrew me, but I love her heartily;  
For she is wise, if I can judge of her;



And fair she is, if that mine eyes be true;  
And true she is, as she hath prov'd herself;  
And therefore, like herself, wise, fair, and true,  
Shall she be placed in my constant soul.

*Enter JESSICA, below.*

What, art thou come?—On, gentlemen, away;  
Our masquing mates by this time for us stay.

*[Exit with JESSICA and SALARINO.]*

*Enter ANTONIO.*

*Ant.* Who's there?

*Gra.* Signior Antonio?

*Ant.* Fye, fye, Gratiano! where are all the rest?

'Tis nine o'clock; our friends all stay for you:—

No masque to-night; the wind is come about,

Bassanio presently will go aboard:

I have sent twenty out to seek for you.

*Gra.* I'm glad on't; I desire no more delight,  
Than to be under sail, and gone to-night. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE VII.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Flourish of cornets. Enter PORTIA, with the Prince of Morocco, and both their trains.*

*Por.* Go, draw aside the curtains, and discover  
The several caskets to this noble prince:—  
Now make your choice.

*Mor.* The first, of gold, who this inscription bears;—  
*Who chooseth me, shall gain what many men desire.*

The second, silver, which this promise carries;—

*Who chooseth me, shall get as much as he deserves.*

This third, dull lead, with warning all as blunt;—



*Who chooseth me, must give and hazard all he hath.*  
How shall I know if I do choose the right?

*Por.* The one of them contains my picture, prince;  
If you choose that, then I am yours withal.

*Mor.* Some god direct my judgment! Let me see,  
I will survey th' inscriptions back again:  
What says this leaden casket?

*Who chooseth me, must give and hazard all he hath.*  
Must give—For what? for lead? hazard for lead?  
This casket threatens: Men, that hazard all,  
Do it in hope of fair advantages:

A golden mind stoops not to shows of dross;  
I'll then nor give, nor hazard, aught for lead.  
What says the silver, with her virgin hue?

*Who chooseth me, shall get as much as he deserves.*  
As much as he deserves?—Pause there, Morocco,  
And weigh thy value with an even hand:  
If thou be'st rated by thy estimation,  
Thou dost deserve enough; and yet enough  
May not extend so far as to the lady;  
And yet to be afraid of my deserving,  
Were but a weak disabling of myself.

As much as I deserve!—Why, that's the lady:  
I do in birth deserve her, and in fortunes,  
In graces, and in qualities of breeding;  
But more than these, in love I do deserve.

What if I stray'd no further, but chose here?—  
Let's see once more this saying grav'd in gold:

*Who chooseth me, shall gain what many men desire.*  
Why, that's the lady; all the world desires her:  
From the four corners of the earth they come,  
To kiss this shrine, this mortal breathing saint.  
Th' Hyrcanian deserts, and the vasty wilds



Of wide Arabia, are as through-fares now,  
For princes to come view fair Portia :  
The watry kingdom, whose ambitious head  
Spits in the face of heaven, is no bar  
To stop the foreign spirits ; but they come,  
As o'er a brook, to see fair Portia.  
One of these three contains her heavenly picture.  
Is't like, that lead contains her ? 'Twere damnation,  
'To think so base a thought ; it were too gross  
To rib her cerecloth in the obscure grave.  
Or shall I think, in silver she's immur'd,  
Being ten times undervalued to try'd gold ?  
O sinful thought ! Never so rich a gem  
Was set in worse than gold. They have in England  
A coin, that bears the figure of an angel  
Stamped in gold ; but that's insculp'd upon ;  
But here an angel in a golden bed  
Lies all within.—Deliver me the key ;  
Here do I choose, and thrive I as I may !

*Por.* There, take it, prince, and if my form lie  
there,

Then I am yours. [*He unlocks the golden casket.*]

*Mor.* O hell ! what have we here ?  
A carrion death, within whose empty eye  
There is a written scroll ? I'll read the writing.

*All that glisters is not gold,  
Often have you heard that told :  
Many a man his life hath sold,  
But my outside to behold :  
Gilded tombs do worms infold.  
Had you been as wise as bold,  
Young in limbs, in judgment old,  
Your answer had not been inscol'd :  
Fare you well ; your suit is cold.*



Cold, indeed ; and labour lost :

Then, farewell, heat ; and, welcome, frost.—

Portia, adieu ! I have too griev'd a heart

To take a tedious leave : thus losers part. [*Exit.*

*Por.* A gentle riddance :—Draw the curtains,  
go ;—

Let all of his complexion choose me so. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE VIII. — Venice. *A street.*

*Enter SALARINO and SALANIO.*

*Salar.* Why man, I saw Bassanio under sail ;  
With him is Gratiano gone along ;

And in their ship, I'm sure, Lorenzo is not.

*Salan.* The villain Jew with outcries rais'd the duke  
Who went with him to search Bassanio's ship.

*Salar.* He came too late, the ship was under sail :  
But there the duke was given to understand,

That in a gondola were seen together

Lorenzo and his amorous Jessica :

Besides, Antonio certify'd the duke,

They were not with Bassanio in his ship.

*Salan.* I never heard a passion so confus'd,  
So strange, outrageous, and so variable,

As the dog Jew did utter in the streets :

*My daughter !—O my ducats !—O my daughter !*

*Fled with a Christian !—O my christian ducats !—*

*Justice ! the law ! my ducats, and my daughter !*

*A sealed bag, two sealed bags of ducats,*

*Of double ducats, stol'n from me by my daughter !*

*And jewels ; two stones, two rich and precious stones,*

*Stol'n by my daughter !—Justice ! find the girl !*

*She hath the stones upon her, and the ducats !*



*Salar.* Why, all the boys in Venice follow him, Crying,—his stones, his daughter, and his ducats.

*Salan.* Let good Antonio look he keep his day, Or he shall pay for this.

*Salar.* Marry, well remember'd : I reason'd with a Frenchman yesterday ; Who told me,—in the narrow seas, that part The French and English, there miscarried A vessel of our country, richly fraught : I thought upon Antonio, when he told me ; And wish'd in silence, that it were not his.

*Salan.* You were best to tell Antonio what you hear ; Yet do not suddenly, for it may grieve him.

*Salar.* A kinder gentleman treads not the earth. I saw Bassanio and Antonio part : Bassanio told him, he would make some speed Of his return ; he answer'd—*Do not so, Slubber not business for my sake, Bassanio, But stay the very riping of the time ; And for the Jew's bond, which he hath of me, Let it not enter in your mind of love : Be merry ; and employ your chiefest thoughts To courtship, and such fair ostents of love As shall conveniently become you there : And even there, his eye being big with tears, Turning his face, he put his hand behind him, And with affection wondrous sensible He wrung Bassanio's hand, and so they parted.*

*Salan.* I think, he only loves the world for him. I pray thee, let us go, and find him out, And quicken his embraced heaviness With some delight or other.

*Salar.* Do we so. [Exeunt]



SCENE IX.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Enter NERISSA, with a servant.*

*Ner.* Quick, quick, I pray thee, draw the curtain straight;

The prince of Arragon hath ta'en his oath,  
And comes to his election presently.

*Flourish of cornets. Enter the Prince of Arragon,  
PORTIA, and their trains.*

*Por.* Behold, there stand the caskets, noble prince :  
If you choose that wherein I am contain'd,  
Straight shall our nuptial rites be solemniz'd ;  
But if you fail, without more speech, my lord,  
You must be gone from hence immediately.

*Ar.* I am enjoin'd by oath to observe three things :  
First, never to unfold to any one  
Which casket 'twas I chose ; next, if I fail  
Of the right casket, never in my life  
To woo a maid in way of marriage ; lastly,  
If I do fail in fortune of my choice,  
Immediately to leave you and be gone.

*Por.* To these injunctions every one doth swear,  
That comes to hazard for my worthless self.

*Ar.* And so have I addressed me : Fortune now  
To my heart's hope !—Gold, silver, and base lead.  
*Who chooseth me, must give and hazard all he hath :*  
You shall look fairer, ere I give, or hazard.  
What says the golden chest ? ha ! let me see :—  
*Who chooseth me, shall gain what many men desire.*  
What many men desire.—That many may be meant  
By the fool multitude, that choose by show,



Not learning more than the fond eye doth teach;  
Which pries not to th' interior, but, like the martlet,  
Builds in the weather on the outward wall,  
Even in the force and road of casualty.  
I will not choose what many men desire,  
Because I will not jump with common spirits,  
And rank me with the barbarous multitudes.  
Why, then to thee, thou silver treasure-house;  
Tell me once more what title thou dost bear:  
*Who chooseth me, shall get as much as he deserves;*  
And well said too; For who shall go about  
To cozen fortune, and be honourable  
Without the stamp of merit! Let none presume  
To wear an undeserved dignity.  
O, that estates, degrees, and offices,  
Were not deriv'd corruptly! and that clear honour  
Were purchas'd by the merit of the wearer!  
How many then should cover, that stand bare?  
How many be commanded, that command?  
How much low peasantry would then be glean'd  
From the true seed of honour? and how much honour  
Pick'd from the chaff and ruin of the times,  
To be new varnish'd? Well, but to my choice:  
*Who chooseth me, shall get as much as he deserves:*  
I will assume desert;—Give me a key for this,  
And instantly unlock my fortunes here.

*Por.* Too long a pause for that which you find  
there.

*Ar.* What's here? the portrait of a blinking idiot,  
Presenting me a schedule? I will read it.  
How much unlike art thou to Portia?  
How much unlike my hopes, and my deservings?  
*Who chooseth me, shall have as much as he deserves.*



Did I deserve no more than a fool's head?  
Is that my prize? are my deserts no better?

*Por.* To offend, and judge, are distinct offices,  
And of opposed natures.

*Ar.*

What is here?

*The fire seven times tried this;  
Seven times tried that judgment is,  
That did never choose amiss:  
Some there be, that shadows kiss;  
Such have but a shadow's bliss.  
There be fools alive, I wis,  
Silver'd o'er; and so was this.  
Take what wife you will to bed,  
I will ever be your head:  
So begone, sir, you are sped.*

Still more fool I shall appear  
By the time I linger here:  
With one fool's head I came to woo,  
But I go away with two.—  
Sweet, adieu! I'll keep my oath,  
Patiently to bear my wroth.

[*Exeunt Arragon and train.*]

*Por.* Thus hath the candle sing'd the moth.  
O these deliberate fools! when they do choose,  
They have the wisdom by their wit to lose.

*Ner.* The ancient saying is no heresy;—  
Hanging and wiving goes by destiny.

*Por.* Come, draw the curtain, Nerissa.

*Enter a Servant.*

*Serv.* Where is my lady?

*Por.*

Here; what would my lord?

*Serv.* Madam, there is alighted at your gate  
A young Venetian, one that comes before



To signify th' approaching of his lord :  
 From whom he bringeth sensible regrets ,  
 To wit, besides commends, and courteous breath,  
 Gifts of rich value ; yet I have not seen  
 So likely an ambassador of love :

A day in April never came so sweet,  
 To show how costly summer was at hand,  
 As this fore-spurrer comes before his lord.

*Por.* No more, I pray thee ; I am half afeard,  
 Thou wilt say anon, he is some kin to thee,  
 Thou spend'st such high-day wit in praising him.—  
 Come, come, Nerissa ; for I long to see  
 Quick Cupid's post, that comes so mannerly.

*Ner.* Bassanio, lord love, if thy will it be ! [*Exeunt.*]

## ACT III.

SCENE I.— Venice. *A street.*

*Enter SALANIO and SALARINO.*

*Salan.* Now, what news on the Rialto ?

*Salar.* Why, yet it lives there uncheck'd, that Antonio hath a ship of rich lading wreck'd on the narrow seas ; the Goodwins, I think they call the place ; a very dangerous flat, and fatal, where the carcasses of many a tall ship lie buried, as they say, if my gossip report be an honest woman of her word.

*Salan.* I would she were as lying a gossip in that, as ever knapp'd ginger, or made her neighbours believe



she wept for the death of a third husband: But it is true,—without any slips of prolixity, or crossing the plain high-way of talk,—that the good Antonio, the honest Antonio,——O that I had a title good enough to keep his name company!—

*Salar.* Come, the full stop.

*Salan.* Ha,—what say'st thou?—Why the end is, he hath lost a ship.

*Salar.* I would it might prove the end of his losses!

*Salan.* Let me say amen betimes, lest the devil cross my prayer; for here he comes in the likeness of a Jew.—

*Enter SHYLOCK.*

How now, Shylock? what news among the merchants?

*Shy.* You knew, none so well, none so well as you, of my daughter's flight.

*Salar.* That's certain; I, for my part, knew the tailor that made the wings she flew withal.

*Salan.* And Shylock, for his own part, knew the bird was fledg'd; and then it is the complexion of them all to leave the dam.

*Shy.* She is damn'd for it.

*Salar.* That's certain, if the devil may be her judge.

*Shy.* My own flesh and blood to rebel!

*Salan.* Out upon it, old carrion! rebels it at these years?

*Shy.* I say, my daughter is my flesh and blood.

*Salar.* There is more difference between thy flesh and hers, than between jet and ivory; more between your bloods, than there is between red wine and rhenish:—But tell us, do you hear whether Antonio have had any loss at sea or no?

*Shy.* There I have another bad match: a bankrupt,



a prodigal, who dare scarce show his head on the Rialto ;—a beggar, that used to come so smug upon the mart ;—let him look to his bond : he was wont to call me usurer ;—let him look to his bond : he was wont to lend money for a Christian courtesy ;—let him look to his bond.

*Salar.* Why, I am sure, if he forfeit, thou wilt not take his flesh ; What's that good for ?

*Shy.* To bait fish withal : if it will feed nothing else, it will feed my revenge. He hath disgraced me, and hindered me of half a million ; laughed at my losses, mocked at my gains, scorned my nation, thwarted my bargains, cooled my friends, heated mine enemies ; and what's his reason ? I am a Jew : Hath not a Jew eyes ? hath not a Jew hands, organs, dimensions, senses, affections, passions ? fed with the same food, hurt with the same weapons, subject to the same diseases, healed by the same means, warmed and cooled by the same winter and summer, as a Christian is ? if you prick us, do we not bleed ? if you tickle us, do we not laugh ? if you poison us, do we not die ? and if you wrong us, shall we not revenge ? if we are like you in the rest, we will resemble you in that. If a Jew wrong a Christian, what is his humility ? revenge ; If a Christian wrong a Jew, what should his sufferance be by Christian example ? why, revenge. The villainy, you teach me, I will execute ; and it shall go hard, but I will better the instruction.

*Enter a Servant.*

*Serv.* Gentlemen, my master Antonio is at his house and desires to speak with you both.



*Salar.* We have been up and down to seek him.

*Enter TUBAL.*

*Salan.* Here comes another of the tribe; a third cannot be matched, unless the devil himself turn Jew.

[*Exeunt SALAN. SALAR. and Servant.*]

*Shy.* How now, Tubal, what news from Genoa? hast thou found my daughter?

*Tub.* I often came where I did hear of her, but cannot find her.

*Shy.* Why there, there, there, there! a diamond gone, cost me two thousand ducats in Frankfort! The curse never fell upon our nation till now; I never felt it till now:—two thousand ducats in that; and other precious, precious jewels.—I would, my daughter were dead at my foot, and the jewels in her ear! 'would she were hears'd at my foot, and the ducats in her coffin! No news of them?—Why, so:—and I know not what's spent in the search: Why, thou loss upon loss! the thief gone with so much, and so much to find the thief; and no satisfaction, no revenge: nor no ill luck stirring, but what lights o' my shoulders; no sighs, but o' my breathing; no tears, but o' my shedding.

*Tub.* Yes, other men have ill luck too; Antonio, as I heard in Genoa,—

*Shy.* What, what, what? ill luck, ill luck?

*Tub.* —hath an argosy cast away, coming from Tripolis.

*Shy.* I thank God, I thank God:—Is it true? is it true?

*Tub.* I spoke with some of the sailors that escaped the wreck.



*Shy.* I thank thee, good Tubal ;—Good news, good news : ha ! ha ?—Where ? in Genoa !

*Tub.* Your daughter spent in Genoa, as I heard, one night, fourscore ducats.

*Shy.* Thou stick'st a dagger in me :—I shall never see my gold again : Fourscore ducats at a sitting ! fourscore ducats !

*Tub.* There came divers of Antonio's creditors in my company to Venice, that swear he cannot choose but break.

*Shy.* I am very glad of it : I'll plague him ; I'll torture him ; I am glad of it.

*Tub.* One of them showed me a ring, that he had of your daughter for a monkey.

*Shy.* Out upon her ! Thou torturest me, Tubal : it was my turquoise ; I had it of Leah, when I was a bachelor : I would not have given it for a wilderness of monkies.

*Tub.* But Antonio is certainly undone.

*Shy.* Nay, that's true, that's very true : Go, Tubal, fee me an officer, bespeak him a fortnight before : I will have the heart of him, if he forfeit ; for were he out of Venice, I can make what merchandize I will : Go, go, Tubal, and meet me at our synagogue ; go, good Tubal ; at our synagogue, Tubal. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Enter BASSANIO, PORTIA, GRATIANO, NERISSA, and Attendants. The caskets are set out.*

*Por.* I pray you, tarry ; pause a day or two, Before you hazard ; for, in choosing wrong, lose your company ; therefore, forbear a while :



There's something tells me, (but it is not love,)  
I would not lose you ; and you know yourself,  
Hate counsels not in such a quality :  
But lest you should not understand me well,  
(And yet a maiden hath no tongue but thought,)  
I would detain you here some month or two,  
Before you venture for me. I could teach you,  
How to choose right, but then I am forsworn ;  
So will I never be : so may you miss me ;  
But if you do, you'll make me wish a sin,  
That I had been forsworn. Beshrew your eyes,  
They have o'erlook'd me, and divided me ;  
One half of me is yours, the other half yours,—  
Mine own, I would say ; but if mine, then yours,  
And so all yours : O ! these naughty times  
Put bars between the owners and their rights ;  
And so, though yours, not yours.—Prove it so,  
Let fortune go to hell for it,—not I.  
I speak too long ; but 'tis to peize the time ;  
To eke it, and to draw it out in length,  
To stay you from election.

*Bass.* Let me choose ;  
For, as I am, I live upon the rack.

*Por.* Upon the rack, Bassanio ? then confess  
What treason there is mingled with your love.

*Bass.* None, but that ugly treason of mistrust,  
Which makes me fear th' enjoying of my love :  
There may as well be amity and life  
'Tween snow and fire, as treason and my love.

*Por.* Ay, but, I fear, you speak upon the rack,  
Where men enforced do speak any thing.

*Bass.* Promise me life, and I'll confess the truth.

*Por.* Well then, confess, and live.



*Bass.* Confess, and love  
Had been the very sum of my confession:  
O happy torment, when my torturer  
Doth teach me answers for deliverance!  
But let me to my fortune and the caskets.

*Por.* Away then: I am lock'd in one of them,  
If you do love me, you will find me out.—  
Nerissa, and the rest, stand all aloof.—  
Let musick sound, while he doth make his choice;  
Then, if he lose, he makes a swan-like end,  
Fading in musick: that the comparison  
May stand more proper, my eye shall be the stream,  
And wat'ry death-bed for him: He may win;  
And what is musick then? then musick is  
Even as the flourish when true subjects bow  
To a new-crowned monarch: such it is,  
As are those dulcet sounds in break of day,  
That creep into the dreaming bridegroom's ear,  
And summon him to marriage. Now he goes,  
With no less presence, but with much more love,  
Than young Alcides, when he did redeem  
The virgin tribute paid by howling Troy  
To the sea-monster: I stand for sacrifice,—  
The rest aloof are the Dardanian wives  
With bleared visages, come forth to view  
The issue of th' exploit. Go, Hercules!  
Live thou, I live:—With much much more dismay  
view the fight, than thou that mak'st the fray.

*Musick, whilst BASSANIO comments on the caskets  
to himself.*



## SONG.

1. *Tell me, where is fancy bred,  
Or in the heart, or in the head?  
How begot, how nourished?*

Reply.

2. *It is engender'd in the eyes,  
With gazing fed; and fancy dies  
In the cradle where it lies:  
Let us all ring fancy's knell;  
I'll begin it,—Ding dong, bell.*

All. *Ding, dong, bell.*

*Bass.*—So may the outward shows be least themselves;  
The world is still deceiv'd with ornament.  
In law, what plea so tainted and corrupt,  
But, being season'd with a gracious voice,  
Obscures the show of evil? In religion,  
What damned error, but some sober brow  
Will bless it, and approve it with a text,  
Hiding the grossness with fair ornament?  
There is no vice so simple, but assumes  
Some mark of virtue on his outward parts.  
How many cowards, whose hearts are all as false  
As stairs of sand, wear yet upon their chins  
The beards of Hercules, and frowning Mars;  
Who, inward search'd, have livers white as milk?  
And these assume but valour's excrement,  
To render them redoubted. Look on beauty,  
And you shall see 'tis purchas'd by the weight;  
Which therein works a miracle in nature,  
Making them lightest that wear most of it:  
So are those crisped snaky golden locks,  
Which make such wanton gambols with the wind,  
Upon supposed fairness, often known  
To be the dowry of a second head,



The scull that bred them, in the sepulchre.  
Thus ornament is but the guiled shore  
To a most dangerous sea ; the beauteous scarf  
Veiling an Indian beauty ; in a word,  
The seeming truth which cunning times put on  
To entrap the wisest. Therefore, thou gaudy gold,  
Hard food for Midas, I will none of thee :  
Nor none of thee, thou pale and common drudge  
Tween man and man : but thou, thou meager lead,  
Which rather threat'nest, than dost promise aught,  
Thy plainness moves me more than eloquence,  
And here choose I ; Joy be the consequence !

*Por.* How all the other passions fleet to air,  
As doubtful thoughts, and rash-embrac'd despair,  
And shudd'ring fear and green-ey'd jealousy.  
O love, be moderate, allay thy ecstasy,  
In measure rain thy joy, scant this excess ;  
I feel too much thy blessing, make it less,  
For fear I surfeit !

*Bass.*

What find I here ?

*[Opening the leaden casket]*

Fair Portia's counterfeit ? What demi-god  
Hath come so near creation ? Move these eyes ?  
Or whether, riding on the balls of mine,  
Seem they in motion ? Here are sever'd lips,  
Parted with sugar breath ; so sweet a bar  
Should sunder such sweet friends : Here in her hairs  
The painter plays the spider ; and hath woven  
A golden mesh to entrap the hearts of men,  
Faster than gnats in cobwebs : But her eyes,—  
How could he see to do them ? having made one,  
Methinks it should have power to steal both his,  
And leave itself unfurnish'd : Yet look, how far



The substance of my praise doth wrong this shadow  
In underprizing it, so far this shadow  
Doth limp behind the substance.—Here's the scroll,  
The continent and summary of my fortune.

*You that choose not by the view,  
Chance as fair, and choose as true !  
Since this fortune falls to you,  
Be content, and seek no new.  
If you be well pleas'd with this,  
And hold your fortune for your bliss,  
Turn you where your lady is,  
And claim her with a loving kiss.*

A gentle scroll ;—Fair lady, by your leave ; [*Kissing her*  
I come by note, to give, and to receive.  
Like one of two contending in a prize,  
That thinks he hath done well in people's eyes,  
Hearing applause, and universal shout,  
Giddy in spirit, still gazing, in a doubt  
Whether those peals of praise be his or no ;  
So, thrice fair lady, stand I, even so ;  
As doubtful whether what I see be true,  
Until confirm'd, sign'd, ratified by you.

*Por.* You see me, lord Bassanio, where I stand,  
Such as I am : though, for myself alone,  
I would not be ambitious in my wish,  
To wish myself much better ; yet, for you,  
I would be trebled twenty times myself ;  
A thousand times more fair, ten thousand times  
More rich ;  
That only to stand high on your account,  
I might in virtues, beauties, livings, friends,  
Exceed account : but the full sum of me  
Is sum of something ; which, to term in gross,



Is an unlesson'd girl, unschool'd, unpractis'd :  
Happy in this, she is not yet so old  
But she may learn ; and happier than this,  
She is not bred so dull but she can learn ;  
Happiest of all, is, that her gentle spirit  
Commits itself to yours to be directed,  
As from her lord, her governor, her king.  
Myself, and what is mine, to you, and yours  
Is now converted : but now I was the lord  
Of this fair mansion, master of my servants,  
Queen o'er myself ; and even now, but now,  
This house, these servants, and this same myself,  
Are yours, my lord ; I give them with this ring ;  
Which when you part from, lose, or give away,  
Let it presage the ruin of your love,  
And be my 'vantage to exclaim on you.

*Bass.* Madam, you have bereft me of all words,  
Only my blood speaks to you in my veins :  
And there is such confusion in my powers,  
As, after some oration fairly spoke  
By a beloved prince, there doth appear  
Among the buzzing pleased multitude ;  
Where every something, being blent together,  
Turns to a wild of nothing, save of joy,  
Express'd, and not express'd : But when this ring  
Parts from this finger, then parts life from hence ;  
O, then be bold to say, Bassanio's dead.

*Ner.* My lord and lady, it is now our time,  
That have stood by, and seen our wishes prosper,  
To cry, good joy ; Good joy, my lord, and lady !

*Gra.* My lord Bassanio, and my gentle lady,  
I wish you all the joy that you can wish ;  
For, I am sure, you can wish none from me :



And, when your honours mean to solemnize  
The bargain of your faith, I do beseech you,  
Even at that time I may be married too.

*Bass.* With all my heart, so thou canst get a wife.

*Gra.* I thank your lordship; you have got me one.  
My eyes, my lord, can look as swift as yours:  
You saw the mistress, I beheld the maid;  
You lov'd, I lov'd; for intermission  
No more pertains to me, my lord, than you.  
Your fortune stood upon the caskets there;  
And so did mine too, as the matter falls:  
For wooing here, until I sweat again;  
And swearing, till my very roof was dry  
With oaths of love; at last,—if promise last,—  
I got a promise of this fair one here,  
To have her love, provided that your fortune  
Achiev'd her mistress.

*Por.* Is this true, Nerissa?

*Ner.* Madam, it is, so you stand pleas'd withal.

*Bass.* And do you, Gratiano, mean good faith?

*Gra.* Yes, 'faith, my lord.

*Bass.* Our feast shall be much honour'd in your  
marriage.

*Gra.* We'll play with them, the first boy for a thousand ducats.

*Ner.* What, and stake down?

*Gra.* No; we shall ne'er win at that sport, and stake  
down.—

But who comes here? Lorenzo, and his infidel?  
What, my old Venetian friend, Salerio?

*Enter LORENZO, JESSICA, and SALERIO.*

*Bass.* Lorenzo, and Salerio, welcome hither;



If that the youth of my new interest here  
Have power to bid you welcome:—By your leave,  
I bid my very friends and countrymen,  
Sweet Portia, welcome.

*Por.* So do I, my lord;  
They are entirely welcome.

*Lor.* I thank your honour:—For my part, my  
lord,  
My purpose was not to have seen you here;  
But meeting with Salerio by the way,  
He did entreat me, past all saying nay,  
To come with him along.

*Sale.* I did, my lord,  
And I have reason for it. Signior Antonio  
Commends him to you. [*Gives BASSANIO a letter*]

*Bass.* Ere I ope his letter,  
I pray you, tell me how my good friend doth.

*Sale.* Not sick, my lord, unless it be in mind;  
Nor well, unless in mind: his letter there  
Will show you his estate.

*Gra.* Nerissa, cheer yon' stranger; bid her welcome.  
Your hand, Salerio; What's the news from Venice?  
How doth that royal merchant, good Antonio?  
I know, he will be glad of our success;  
We are the Jasons, we have won the fleece.

*Sale.* 'Would you had won the fleece that he hath lost'

*Por.* There are some shrewd contents in yon' same  
paper,

That steal the colour from Bassanio's cheek:  
Some dear friend dead; else nothing in the world  
Could turn so much the constitution  
Of any constant man. What, worse and worse?—  
With leave, Bassanio; I am half yourself,



And I must freely have the half of any thing  
That this same paper brings you.

*Bass.*

O sweet Portia,

Here are a few of the unpleasant'st words,  
That ever blotted paper! Gentle lady,  
When I did first impart my love to you,  
I freely told you, all the wealth I had  
Ran in my veins, I was a gentleman;  
And then I told you true: and yet, dear lady,  
Rating myself at nothing, you shall see  
How much I was a braggart: When I told you  
My state was nothing, I should then have told you  
That I was worse than nothing; for, indeed,  
I have engag'd myself to a dear friend,  
Engag'd my friend to his mere enemy,  
To feed my means. Here is a letter, lady;  
The paper as the body of my friend,  
And every word in it a gaping wound,  
Issuing life-blood.—But is it true, Salerio?  
Have all his ventures fail'd? What, not one hit?  
From Tripolis, from Mexico, and England,  
From Lisbon, Barbary, and India?  
And not one vessel 'scape the dreadful touch  
Of merchant-marring rocks?

*Sal.*

Not one, my lord.

Besides, it should appear, that if he had  
The present money to discharge the Jew,  
He would not take it: Never did I know  
A creature, that did bear the shape of man,  
So keen and greedy to confound a man:  
He plies the duke at morning, and at night;  
And doth impeach the freedom of the state,  
If they deny him justice: twenty merchants,



The duke himself, and the magnificoes  
Of greatest port, have all persuaded with him ;  
But none can drive him from the envious plea  
Of forfeiture, of justice, and his bond.

*Jes.* When I was with him, I have heard him swear,  
To Tubal, and to Chus, his countrymen,  
That he would rather have Antonio's flesh,  
Than twenty times the value of the sum  
That he did owe him : and I know, my lord,  
If law, authority, and power deny not,  
It will go hard with poor Antonio.

*Por.* Is it your dear friend, that is thus in trouble ?

*Bass.* The dearest friend to me, the kindest man,  
The best condition'd and unwearied spirit  
In doing courtesies ; and one in whom  
The ancient Roman honour more appears,  
Than any that draws breath in Italy.

*Por.* What sum owes he the Jew ?

*Bass.* For me, three thousand ducats.

*Por.* What, no more ?

Pay him six thousand, and deface the bond,  
Double six thousand, and then treble that,  
Before a friend of this description  
Shall lose a hair through Bassanio's fault.  
First, go with me to church, and call me wife :  
And then away to Venice to your friend ;  
For never shall you lie by Portia's side  
With an unquiet soul. You shall have gold  
To pay the petty debt twenty times over ;  
When it is paid, bring your true friend along :  
My maid Nerissa, and myself, mean time,  
Will live as maids and widows. Come, away ;  
For you shall hence upon your wedding-day :



Bid your friends welcome, show a merry cheer ;  
Since you are dear bought, I will love you dear.—  
But let me hear the letter of your friend.

*Bass. [Reads.] Sweet Bassanio, my ships have all miscarried, my creditors grow cruel, my estate is very low, my bond to the Jew is forfeit; and since, in paying it, it is impossible I should live, all debts are cleared between you and I, if I might but see you at my death: notwithstanding, use your pleasure: if your love do not persuade you to come, let not my letter.*

*Por.* O love, despatch all business, and be gone.

*Bass.* Since I have your good leave to go away,  
I will make haste : but, till I come again,  
No bed shall e'er be guilty of my stay,

No rest be interposer 'twixt us twain. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.—Venice. *A street.*

*Enter SHYLOCK, SALANIO, ANTONIO, and Gaoler.*

*Shy.* Gaoler, look to him;—Tell not me of mercy;—  
This is the fool that lent out money gratis;—  
Gaoler, look to him.

*Ant.* Hear me yet, good Shylock.

*Shy.* I'll have my bond ; speak not against my bond ;  
I have sworn an oath, that I will have my bond :  
Thou call'dst me dog, before thou had'st a cause :  
But, since I am a dog, beware my fangs :  
The duke shall grant me justice.—I do wonder,  
Thou naughty gaoler, that thou art so fond  
To come abroad with him at his request.

*Ant.* I pray thee, hear me speak.

*Shy.* I'll have my bond; I will not hear thee speak:  
I'll have my bond; and therefore speak no more



I'll not be made a soft and dull-ey'd fool,  
To shake the head, relent, and sigh, and yield  
To christian intercessors. Follow not ;  
I'll have no speaking ; I will have my bond.

[Exit SHYLOCK.

*Salan.* It is the most impenetrable cur,  
That ever kept with men.

*Ant.* Let him alone ;  
I'll follow him no more with bootless prayers.  
He seeks my life ; his reason well I know ;  
I oft deliver'd from his forfeitures  
Many that have at times made moan to me ;  
Therefore he hates me.

*Salan.* I am sure, the duke  
Will never grant this forfeiture to hold.

*Ant.* The duke cannot deny the course of law ;  
For the commodity that strangers have  
With us in Venice, if it be denied,  
Will much impeach the justice of the state ;  
Since that the trade and profit of the city  
Consisteth of all nations. Therefore, go :  
These griefs and losses have so 'bated me,  
That I shall hardly spare a pound of flesh  
To-morrow to my bloody creditor.—  
Well, gaoler, on :—Pray God, Bassanio come  
To see me pay his debt, and then I care not ! [Exeunt.

SCENE IV.—Belmont. *A room in Portia's house.*

*Enter* PORTIA, NERISSA, LORENZO, JESSICA, and  
BALTHAZAR.

*Lor.* Madam, although I speak it in your presence,  
You have a noble and a true conceit



Of god-like amity ; which appears most strongly  
In bearing thus the absence of your lord.  
But, if you knew to whom you show this honour,  
How true a gentleman you send relief,  
How dear a lover of my lord your husband,  
I know, you would be prouder of the work,  
Than customary bounty can enforce you.

*Por.* I never did repent for doing good,  
Nor shall not now : for in companions  
That do converse and waste the time together,  
Whose souls do bear an equal yoke of love,  
There must be needs a like proportion  
Of lineaments, of manners, and of spirit ;  
Which makes me think, that this Antonio,  
Being the bosom lover of my lord,  
Must needs be like my lord : If it be so,  
How little is the cost I have bestow'd,  
In purchasing the semblance of my soul  
From out the state of hellish cruelty ?  
This comes too near the praising of myself ;  
Therefore, no more of it : hear other things.—  
Lorenzo, I commit into your hands  
The husbandry and manage of my house,  
Until my lord's return : for mine own part,  
I have toward heaven breath'd a secret vow,  
To live in prayer and contemplation,  
Only attended by Nerissa here,  
Until her husband and my lord's return :  
There is a monastery two miles off,  
And there we will abide. I do desire you,  
Not to deny this imposition ;  
The which my love, and some necessity,  
Now lays upon you.



*Lor.* Madam, with all my heart;  
I shall obey you in all fair commands.

*Por.* My people do already know my mind,  
And will acknowledge you and Jessica  
In place of lord Bassanio and myself.  
So fare you well, till we shall meet again.

*Lor.* Fair thoughts, and happy hours, attend on you!

*Jes.* I wish your ladyship all heart's content.

*Por.* I thank you for your wish, and am well pleas'd  
To wish it back on you: fare you well, Jessica.—

[*Exeunt JESSICA and LORENZO.*]

Now, Balthazar,  
As I have ever found thee honest, true,  
So let me find thee still: Take this same letter,  
And use thou all th'endeavour of a man,  
In speed to Padua; see thou render this  
Into my cousin's hand, doctor Bellario;  
And, look, what notes and garments he doth give thee,  
Bring them, I pray thee, with imagin'd speed  
Unto the tranect, to the common ferry  
Which trades to Venice:—waste no time in words,  
But get thee gone; I shall be there before thee.

*Balth.* Madam, I go with all convenient speed. [*Exit.*]

*Por.* Come on, Nerissa; I have work in hand,  
That you yet know not of: we'll see our husbands,  
Before they think of us.

*Ner.* Shall they see us?

*Por.* They shall, Nerissa; but in such a habit,  
That they shall think we are accomplished  
With what we lack. I'll hold thee any wager,  
When we are both accouter'd like young men,  
I'll prove the prettier fellow of the two,  
And wear my dagger with the braver grace;



And speak, between the change of man and boy,  
With a reed voice; and turn two mincing steps  
Into a manly stride; and speak of frays,  
Like a fine bragging youth: and tell quaint lies,  
How honourable ladies sought my love,  
Which I denying, they fell sick and died;  
I could not do with all;—then I'll repent,  
And wish, for all that, that I had not kill'd them:  
And twenty of these puny lies I'll tell,  
That men shall swear, I've discontinued school  
Above a twelvemonth:—I have within my mind  
A thousand raw tricks of these bragging Jacks,  
Which I will practise.

*Ner.* Why, shall we turn to men?

*Por.* Fye! what a question's that,  
If thou wert near a lewd interpreter?  
But come, I'll tell thee all my whole device  
When I am in my coach, which stays for us  
At the park gate; and therefore haste away,  
For we must measure twenty miles to-day. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.—*The same. A garden.*

*Enter LAUNCELOT and JESSICA.*

*Laun.* Yes, truly:—for, look you, the sins of the  
father are to be laid upon the children; therefore,  
I promise you, I fear you. I was always plain with  
you, and so now I speak my agitation of the matter:  
Therefore, be of good cheer; for, truly, I think, you  
are damn'd. There is but one hope in it that can do  
you any good; and that is but a kind of bastard hope  
neither.

*Jes.* And what hope is that, I pray thee?



*Laun.* Marry you may partly hope that your father got you not, that you are not the Jew's daughter.

*Jes.* That were a kind of bastard hope, indeed; so the sins of my mother should be visited upon me.

*Laun.* Truly then I fear you are damn'd both by father and mother: thus when I shun Scylla, your father, I fall into Charybdis, your mother: well, you are gone both ways.

*Jes.* I shall be saved by my husband; he hath made me a Christian.

*Laun.* Truly, the more to blame he: we were Christians enough before; e'en as many as could well live, one by another: This making of Christians will raise the price of hogs; if we grow all to be pork-eaters, we shall not shortly have a rasher on the coals for money.

*Enter LORENZO.*

*Jes.* I'll tell my husband, Launcelot, what you say; here he comes.

*Lor.* I shall grow jealous of you shortly, Launcelot, if you thus get my wife into corners.

*Jes.* Nay, you need not fear us, Lorenzo; Launcelot and I are out: he tells me flatly, there is no mercy for me in heaven, because I am a Jew's daughter: and he says, you are no good member of the commonwealth; for, in converting Jews to Christians, you raise the price of pork.

*Lor.* I shall answer that better to the commonwealth, than you can the getting up of the negro's belly: the Moor is with child by you, Launcelot.

*Laun.* It is much, that the Moor should be more than reason: but if she be less than an honest woman, she is, indeed, more than I took her for.



*Lor.* How every fool can play upon the word ! I think, the best grace of wit will shortly turn into silence ; and discourse grow commendable in none only but parrots.—Go in, sirrah ; bid them prepare for dinner.

*Laun.* That is done, sir ; they have all stomachs.

*Lor.* Goodly lord, what a wit-snapper are you ! then bid them prepare dinner.

*Laun.* That is done too, sir ; only, cover is the word.

*Lor.* Will you cover then, sir ?

*Laun.* Not so, sir, neither ; I know my duty.

*Lor.* Yet more quarrelling with occasion ! Wilt thou show the whole wealth of thy wit in an instant ? I pray thee, understand a plain man in his plain meaning : go to thy fellows ; bid them cover the table, serve in the meat, and we will come in to dinner.

*Laun.* For the table, sir, it shall be served in ; for the meat, sir, it shall be covered ; for your coming in to dinner, sir, why, let it be as humours and conceits shall govern. [Exit LAUNCELOT.]

*Lor.* O dear discretion, how his words are suited !  
The fool hath planted in his memory  
An army of good words ; And I do know  
A many fools, that stand in better place,  
Garnish'd like him, that for a tricky word  
Defy the matter. How cheer'st thou, Jessica ?  
And now, good sweet, say thy opinion,  
How dost thou like the lord Bassanio's wife ?

*Jes.* Past all expressing : It is very meet,  
The lord Bassanio live an upright life ;  
For, having such a blessing in his lady,  
He finds the joys of heaven here on earth ;  
And, if on earth he do not mean it, it



Is reason he should never come to heaven.  
 Why, if two gods should play some heavenly match,  
 And on the wager lay two earthly women,  
 And Portia one, there must be something else  
 Pawn'd with the other; for the poor rude world  
 Hath not her fellow.

*Lor.* Even such a husband  
 Hast thou of me, as she is for a wife.

*Jes.* Nay, but ask my opinion too of that.

*Lor.* I will anon; first, let us go to dinner.

*Jes.* Nay, let me praise you, while I have a stomach.

*Lor.* No, pray thee, let it serve for table-talk;  
 Then, howsoe'er thou speak'st, 'mong other things  
 I shall digest it.

*Jes.* Well, I'll set you forth. [*Exeunt.*]

## ACT IV.

### SCENE I.—Venice. *A court of justice.*

*Enter the Duke, the Magnificoes; ANTONIO, BASSANIO,  
 GRATIANO, SALARINO, SALANIO, and others.*

*Duke.* What, is Antonio here?

*Ant.* Ready, so please your grace.

*Duke.* I am sorry for thee; thou art come to answer  
 A stony adversary, an inhuman wretch  
 Uncapable of pity, void and empty  
 From any dram of mercy.

*Ant.*

I have heard,



Your grace hath ta'en great pains to qualify  
His rigorous course ; but since he stands obdurate,  
And that no lawful means can carry me  
Out of his envy's reach, I do oppose  
My patience to his fury ; and am arm'd  
To suffer, with a quietness of spirit,  
The very tyranny and rage of his.

*Duke.* Go one, and call the Jew into the court.

*Salan.* He's ready at the door : he comes my lord.

*Enter SHYLOCK.*

*Duke.* Make room, and let him stand before our  
face.—

Shylock, the world thinks, and I think so too,  
That thou but lead'st this fashion of thy malice  
To the last hour of act ; and then, 'tis thought,  
Thou'lt show thy mercy, and remorse, more strange  
Than is thy strange apparent cruelty :  
And where thou now exact'st the penalty,  
(Which is a pound of this poor merchant's flesh,)  
Thou wilt not only lose the forfeiture,  
But touch'd with human gentleness and love,  
Forgive a moiety of the principal ;  
Glancing an eye of pity on his losses,  
That have of late so huddled on his back ;  
Enough to press a royal merchant down,  
And pluck commiseration of his state  
From brassy bosoms, and rough hearts of flint,  
From stubborn Turks, and Tartars, never train'd  
To offices of tender courtesy.  
We all expect a gentle answer, Jew.

*Shy.* I have possess'd your grace of what I purpose ;  
And by our holy Sabbath have I sworn,



To have the due and forfeit of my bond :  
If you deny it, let the danger light  
Upon your charter, and your city's freedom.  
You'll ask me, why I rather choose to have  
A weight of carrion flesh, than to receive  
Three thousand ducats : I'll not answer that :  
But, say, it is my humour ; Is it answer'd ?  
What if my house be troubled with a rat,  
And I be pleas'd to give ten thousand ducats  
To have it baned ? What, are you answer'd yet ?  
Some men there are, love not a gaping pig ;  
Some, that are mad, if they behold a cat ;  
And others, when the bag-pipe sings i' th' nose,  
Cannot contain their urine ; For affection,  
Mistress of passion, sways it to the mood  
Of what it likes, or loaths : Now, for your answer :  
As there is no firm reason to be render'd,  
Why he cannot abide a gaping pig ;  
Why he, a harmless necessary cat ;  
Why he, a swollen bag-pipe ; but of force  
Must yield to such inevitable shame,  
As to offend, himself being offended ;  
So can I give no reason, nor I will not,  
More than a lodg'd hate, and a certain loathing,  
I bear Antonio, that I follow thus  
A losing suit against him. Are you answer'd ?

*Bass.* This is no answer, thou unfeeling man,  
To excuse the current of thy cruelty.

*Shy.* I am not bound to please thee with my answer.

*Bass.* Do all men kill the things they do not love ?

*Shy.* Hates any man the thing he would not kill ?

*Bass.* Every offence is not a hate at first.



*Shy.* What, would'st thou have a serpent sting thee twice?

*Ant.* I pray you, think you question with the Jew:  
You may as well go stand upon the beach,  
And bid the main flood bate his usual height;  
You may as well use question with the wolf,  
Why he hath made the ewe bleat for the lamb;  
You may as well forbid the mountain pines  
To wag their high tops, and to make no noise,  
When they are fretted with the gusts of heaven;  
You may as well do any thing most hard,  
As seek to soften that (than which what's harder?)  
His Jewish heart:—Therefore, I do beseech you,  
Make no more offers, use no further means,  
But, with all brief and plain conveniency,  
Let me have judgement, and the Jew his will.

*Bass.* For thy three thousand ducats here is six.

*Shy.* If every ducat in six thousand ducats  
Were in six parts, and every part a ducat,  
I would not draw them, I would have my bond.

*Duke.* How shalt thou hope for mercy, rend'ring none?

*Shy.* What judgement shall I dread, doing no wrong?  
You have among you many a purchas'd slave,  
Which, like your asses, and your dogs, and mules,  
You use in abject and in slavish parts,  
Because you bought them:—Shall I say to you,  
Let them be free, marry them to your heirs?  
Why sweat they under burdens? let their beds  
Be made as soft as yours, and let their palates  
Be season'd with such viands? You will answer,  
The slaves are ours:—So do I answer you:  
The pound of flesh, which I demand of him,



Is dearly bought, is mine, and I will have it :

If you deny me, fye upon your law !

There is no force in the decrees of Venice :

I stand for judgement : answer ; shall I have it ?

*Duke.* Upon my power, I may dismiss this court,  
Unless Bellario, a learned doctor,  
Whom I have sent for to determine this,  
Come here to-day.

*Salar.* My lord, here stays without  
A messenger with letters from the doctor,  
New come from Padua.

*Duke.* Bring us the letters ; Call the messenger.

*Bass.* Good cheer, Antonio ! What, man, courage  
yet !

The Jew shall have my flesh, blood, bones, and all,  
Ere thou shalt lose for me one drop of blood.

*Ant.* I am a tainted wether of the flock,  
Meetest for death ; the weakest kind of fruit  
Drops earliest to the ground, and so let me :  
You cannot better be employed, Bassanio,  
Than to live still, and write mine epitaph.

*Enter NERISSA, dressed like a lawyer's clerk.*

*Duke.* Came you from Padua, from Bellario ?

*Ner.* From both, my lord : Bellario greets your grace.

[Presents a letter

*Bass.* Why dost thou whet thy knife so earnestly ?

*Shy.* To cut the forfeiture from that bankrupt there.

*Gra.* Not on thy sole, but on thy soul, harsh Jew,  
Thou mak'st thy knife keen : but no metal can,  
No, not the hangman's ax, bear half the keenness  
Of thy sharp envy. Can no prayers pierce thee ?

*Shy.* No, none that thou hast wit enough to make



*Gra.* O, be thou damn'd, inexorable dog!  
And for thy life let justice be accus'd.  
Thou almost mak'st me waver in my faith,  
To hold opinion with Pythagoras,  
That souls of animals infuse themselves  
Into the trunks of men: thy currish spirit,  
Govern'd a wolf, who, hang'd for human slaughter,  
Even from the gallows did his fell soul fleet,  
And, whilst thou lay'st in thy unhallow'd dam,  
Infus'd itself in thee; for thy desires  
Are wolfish, bloody, starv'd, and ravenous.

*Shy.* Till thou can'st rail the seal from off my  
bond,  
Thou but offend'st thy lungs to speak so loud:  
Repair thy wit, good youth, or it will fall  
To cureless ruin.—I stand here for law.

*Duke.* This letter from Bellario doth commend  
A young and learned doctor to our court:—  
Where is he?

*Ner.* He attendeth here hard by,  
To know your answer, whether you'll admit him.

*Duke.* With all my heart:—some three or four of you,  
Go give him courteous conduct to this place.—  
Mean time, the court shall hear Bellario's letter.

[*Clerk reads.*] *Your grace shall understand, that, at the receipt of your letter, I am very sick: but in the instant that your messenger came, in loving visitation was with me a young doctor of Rome, his name is Balthasar: I acquainted him with the cause in controversy between the Jew and Antonio the merchant: we turned o'er many books together: he is furnish'd with my opinion: which, better'd with his own learning, (the greatness whereof I cannot enough commend,) comes with him, at my importunity, to*



*fill up your grace's request in my stead. I beseech you, let his lack of years be no impediment to let him lack a reverend estimation; for I never knew so young a body with so old a head. I leave him to your gracious acceptance, whose trial shall better publish his commendation.*

*Duke.* You hear the learn'd Bellario, what he writes: And here, I take it, is the doctor come.—

*Enter PORTIA, dressed like a doctor of laws.*

Give me your hand: Came you from old Bellario?

*Por.* I did, my lord.

*Duke.* You are welcome: take your place  
Are you acquainted with the difference  
That holds this present question in the court?

*Por.* I am informed throughly of the cause.

Which is the merchant here, and which the Jew?

*Duke.* Antonio and old Shylock, both stand forth.

*Por.* Is your name Shylock?

*Shy.* Shylock is my name.

*Por.* Of a strange nature is the suit you follow;  
Yet in such rule, that the Venetian law  
Cannot impugn you, as you do proceed.—  
You stand within his danger, do you not?

[To ANTONIO]

*Ant.* Ay, so he says.

*Por.* Do you confess the bond?

*Ant.* I do.

*Por.* Then must the Jew be merciful.

*Shy.* On what compulsion must I? tell me that.

*Por.* The quality of mercy is not strain'd;  
It droppeth, as the gentle rain from heaven  
Upon the place beneath: it is twice bless'd;  
It blesseth him that gives, and him that takes:



'Tis mightiest in the mightiest ; it becomes  
The throned monarch better than his crown :  
His scepter shows the force of temporal power,  
The attribute to awe and majesty,  
Wherein doth sit the dread and fear of kings ;  
But mercy is above this scepter'd sway,  
It is enthroned in the hearts of kings,  
It is an attribute to God himself ;  
And earthly power doth then show likest God's,  
When mercy seasons justice. Therefore, Jew,  
Though justice be thy plea, consider this,—  
That, in the course of justice, none of us  
Should see salvation : we do pray for mercy ;  
And that same prayer doth teach us all to render  
The deeds of mercy. I have spoke thus much,  
'To mitigate the justice of thy plea ;  
Which if thou follow, this strict court of Venice  
Must needs give sentence 'gainst the merchant there.

*Shy.* My deeds upon my head ! I crave the law,  
The penalty and forfeit of my bond.

*Por.* Is he not able to discharge the money ?

*Bass.* Yes, here I tender it for him in the court ;  
Yea, twice the sum : if that will not suffice,  
I will be bound to pay it ten times o'er,  
On forfeit of my hands, my head, my heart :  
If this will not suffice, it must appear  
That malice bears down truth. And I beseech you,  
Wrest once the law to your authority :  
To do a great right, do a little wrong ;  
And curb this cruel devil of his will.

*Por.* It must not be ; there is no power in Venice  
Can alter a decree established :  
'Twill be recorded for a precedent ;



And many an error, by the same example,  
Will rush into the state : it cannot be.

*Shy.* A Daniel come to judgement ! yea, a Daniel !—  
O wise young judge, how do I honour thee !

*Por.* I pray you, let me look upon the bond.

*Shy.* Here 'tis, most reverend doctor, here it is.

*Por.* Shylock, there's thrice thy money offer'd thee.

*Shy.* An oath, an oath, I have an oath in heaven :  
Shall I lay perjury upon my soul ?  
No, not for Venice.

*Por.* — Why, this bond is forfeit ;  
And lawfully by this the Jew may claim  
A pound of flesh, to be by him cut off  
Nearest the merchant's heart :—Be merciful ;  
Take thrice thy money ; bid me tear the bond.

*Shy.* When it is paid according to the tenour.—  
It doth appear, you are a worthy judge ;  
You know the law, your exposition  
Hath been most sound : I charge you by the law,  
Whereof you are a well-deserving pillar,  
Proceed to judgement : by my soul I swear,  
There is no power in the tongue of man  
To alter me : I stay here on my bond.

*Ant.* Most heartily I do beseech the court  
To give the judgement.

*Por.* — Why then, thus it is.  
You must prepare your bosom for his knife :

*Shy.* O noble judge ! O excellent young man !

*Por.* For the intent and purpose of the law  
Hath full relation to the penalty,  
Which here appeareth due upon the bond.

*Shy.* 'Tis very true : O wise and upright judge !  
How much more elder art thou than thy looks !



*Por.* Therefore, lay bare your bosom.

*Shy.* Ay, his breast :  
So says the bond ;—Doth it not, noble judge ?—  
Nearest his heart, those are the very words.

*Por.* It is so. Are there balance here, to weigh  
The flesh.

*Shy.* I have them ready.

*Por.* Have by some surgeon, Shylock, on your  
charge,

To stop his wounds, lest he do bleed to death.

*Shy.* Is it so nominated in the bond ?

*Por.* It is not so express'd ; But what of that ?  
'Twere good you do so much for charity.

*Shy.* I cannot find it ; 'tis not in the bond.

*Por.* Come, merchant, have you any thing to say ?

*Ant.* But little ; I am arm'd, and well prepar'd.—  
Give me your hand, Bassanio ; fare you well !  
Grieve not that I am fallen to this for you ;  
For herein fortune shows herself more kind  
Than is her custom : it is still her use,  
To let the wretched man out-live his wealth,  
To view with hollow eye, and wrinkled brow,  
An age of poverty ; from which lingering penance  
Of such a misery doth she cut me off.  
Commend me to your honourable wife :  
Tell her the process of Antonio's end,  
Say, how I lov'd you, speak me fair in death ;  
And, when the tale is told, bid her be judge,  
Whether Bassanio had not once a love.  
Repent not you that you shall lose your friend,  
And he repents not that he pays your debt ;  
For, if the Jew do cut but deep enough,  
I'll pay it instantly with all my heart.



*Bass.* Antonio, I am married to a wife,  
Which is as dear to me as life itself;  
But life itself, my wife, and all the world,  
Are not with me esteem'd above thy life:  
I would lose all, ay, sacrifice them all  
Here to this devil, to deliver you.

*Por.* Your wife would give you little thanks for that,  
If she were by, to hear you make the offer.

*Gra.* I have a wife, whom, I protest, I love;  
I would she were in heaven, so she could  
Entreat some power to change this currish Jew.

*Ner.* 'Tis well you offer it behind her back;  
The wish would make else an unquiet house.

*Shy.* These be the christian husbands: I have a  
daughter;  
'Would, any of the stock of Barrabas  
Had been her husband, rather than a Christian! [*Aside*  
We trifle time; I pray thee, pursue sentence.

*Por.* A pound of that same merchant's flesh is thine;  
The court awards it, and the law doth give it.

*Shy.* Most rightful judge!

*Por.* And you must cut this flesh from off his breast;  
The law allows it, and the court awards it.

*Shy.* Most learned judge!—A sentence; come, pre-  
pare.

*Por.* Tarry a little;—there is something else.—  
This bond doth give thee here no jot of blood;  
The words expressly are, a pound of flesh:  
Take then thy bond, take thou thy pound of flesh;  
But, in the cutting it, if thou dost shed  
One drop of Christian blood, thy lands and goods  
Are, by the laws of Venice, confiscate  
Unto the state of Venice.



*Gra.* O upright judge!—Mark, Jew;—O learned judge!

*Shy.* Is that the law?

*Por.* Thyself shalt see the act :  
For, as thou urgest justice, be assur'd,  
Thou shalt have justice, more than thou desir'st.

*Gra.* O learned judge!—Mark, Jew;—a learned judge!

*Shy.* I take this offer then;—pay the bond thrice,  
And let the Christian go.

*Bass.* Here is the money.

*Por.* Soft;  
The Jew shall have all justice;—soft!—no haste;—  
He shall have nothing but the penalty.

*Gra.* O Jew! an upright judge, a learned judge!

*Por.* Therefore, prepare thee to cut off the flesh.  
Shed thou no blood; nor cut thou less, nor more,  
But just a pound of flesh: if thou tak'st more,  
Or less, than a just pound,—be it but so much  
As makes it light, or heavy, in the substance,  
Or the division of the twentieth part  
Of one poor scruple; nay, if the scale do turn  
But in the estimation of a hair,—  
Thou diest, and all thy goods are confiscate.

*Gra.* A second Daniel, a Daniel, Jew!  
Now, infidel, I have thee on the hip.

*Por.* Why doth the Jew pause? take thy forfeiture.

*Shy.* Give me my principal, and let me go.

*Bass.* I have it ready for thee; here it is.

*Por.* He hath refus'd it in the open court;  
He shall have merely justice, and his bond.

*Gra.* A Daniel, still say I; a second Daniel!—  
I thank thee, Jew, for teaching me that word.



*Shy* Shall I not have barely my principal?

*Por.* Thou shalt have nothing but the forfeiture  
To be so taken at thy peril, Jew.

*Shy.* Why then the devil give him good of it!  
I'll stay no longer question.

*Por.* Tarry, Jew;  
The law hath yet another hold on you.  
It is enacted in the laws of Venice,—  
If it be prov'd against an alien,  
That by direct, or indirect attempts,  
He seek the life of any citizen,  
The party, 'gainst the which he doth contrive,  
Shall seize one half his goods; the other half  
Comes to the privy coffer of the state;  
And the offender's life lies in the mercy  
Of the duke only, 'gainst all other voice.  
In which predicament, I say, thou stand'st:  
For it appears by manifest proceeding,  
That, indirectly, and directly too,  
Thou hast contriv'd against the very life  
Of the defendant; and thou hast incurr'd  
The danger formerly by me rehears'd.  
Down, therefore, and beg mercy of the duke.

*Gra.* Beg, that thou may'st have leave to hang thyself:  
And yet, thy wealth being forfeit to the state,  
Thou hast not left the value of a cord;  
Therefore, thou must be hang'd at the state's charge.

*Duke.* That thou shalt see the difference of our  
spirit,  
I pardon thee thy life before thou ask it:  
For half thy wealth, it is Antonio's;  
The other half comes to the general state,  
Which humbleness may drive unto a fine.



*Por.* Ay, for the state ; not for Antonio.

*Shy.* Nay, take my life and all, pardon not that:  
You take my house, when you do take the prop  
That doth sustain my house ; you take my life,  
When you do take the means whereby I live.

*Por.* What mercy can you render him, Antonio ?

*Gra.* A halter gratis ; nothing else ; for God's sake.

*Ant.* So please my lord the duke, and all the court,  
To quit the fine for one half of his goods ;  
I am content, so he will let me have  
The other half in use,—to render it,  
Upon his death, unto the gentleman  
That lately stole his daughter :  
Two things provided more,—That, for this favour,  
He presently become a Christian ;  
The other, that he do record a gift,  
Here in the court, of all he dies possess'd,  
Unto his son Lorenzo, and his daughter.

*Duke.* He shall do this ; or else I do recant  
The pardon, that I late pronounced here.

*Por.* Art thou contented, Jew, what dost thou say ?

*Shy.* I am content.

*Por.* Clerk, draw a deed of gift.

*Shy.* I pray you, give me leave to go from hence ;  
I am not well ; send the deed after me,  
And I will sign it.

*Duke.* Get thee gone, but do it.

*Gra.* In christening thou shalt have two godfathers ;  
Had I been judge, thou should'st have had ten more,  
To bring thee to the gallows, not the font.

[Exit SHYLOCK

*Duke.* Sir, I entreat you home with me to dinner.

*Por.* I humbly do desire your grace of pardon ;



I must away this night toward Padua,  
And it is meet, I presently set forth.

*Duke.* I am sorry, that your leisure serves you not.  
Antonio, gratify this gentleman;  
For, in my mind, you are much bound to him.

*[Exeunt Duke, Magnificoes, and train.]*

*Bass.* Most worthy gentleman, I and my friend,  
Have by your wisdom been this day acquitted  
Of grievous penalties; in lieu whereof,  
Three thousand ducats, due unto the Jew,  
We freely cope your courteous pains withal.

*Ant.* And stand indebted, over and above,  
In love and service to you evermore.

*Por.* He is well paid, that is well satisfied;  
And I, delivering you, am satisfied,  
And therein do account myself well paid;  
My mind was never yet more mercenary.  
I pray you, know me when we meet again;  
I wish you well, and so I take my leave.

*Bass.* Dear sir, of force I must attempt you further;  
Take some remembrance of us, as a tribute,  
Not as a fee: grant me two things, I pray you,  
Not to deny me, and to pardon me.

*Por.* You press me far, and therefore I will yield.  
Give me your gloves, I'll wear them for your sake;  
And, for your love, I'll take this ring from you:—  
Do not draw back your hand; I'll take no more;  
And you in love shall not deny me this.

*Bass.* This ring, good sir,—alas, it is a trifle;  
I will not shame myself to give you this.

*Por.* I will have nothing else but only this;  
And now, methinks, I have a mind to it.

*Bass.* There's more depends on this, than on the value.



The dearest ring in Venice will I give you,  
And find it out by proclamation ;  
Only for this, I pray you, pardon me.

*Por.* I see, sir, you are liberal in offers :  
You taught me first to beg ; and now, methinks,  
You teach me how a beggar should be answer'd.

*Bass.* Good sir, this ring was given me by my wife ;  
And, when she put it on, she made me vow,  
That I should neither sell, nor give, nor lose it.

*Por.* That 'scuse serves many men to save their gifts.  
An if your wife be not a mad woman,  
And know how well I have deserv'd this ring,  
She would not hold out enemy for ever,  
For giving it to me. Well, peace be with you !

[*Exeunt* PORTIA and NERISSA.]

*Ant.* My lord Bassanio, let him have the ring ;  
Let his deservings, and my love withal,  
Be valued 'gainst your wife's commandment.

*Bass.* Go, Gratiano, run and overtake him,  
Give him the ring ; and bring him, if thou can'st,  
Unto Antonio's house :—away, make haste.

[*Exit* GRATIANO.]

Come, you and I will thither presently ;  
And in the morning early will we both  
Fly toward Belmont : Come, Antonio.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.—*The same. A street.*

*Enter* PORTIA and NERISSA.

*Por.* Inquire the Jew's house out, give him this deed,  
And let him sign it ; we'll away to-night,  
And be a day before our husbands home :  
This deed will be well welcome o Lorenzo



*Enter GRATIANO.*

*Gra.* Fair sir, you are well overtaken :  
My lord Bassanio, upon more advice,  
Hath sent you here this ring; and doth entreat  
Your company at dinner.

*Por.* That cannot be :  
This ring I do accept most thankfully,  
And so, I pray you, tell him : Furthermore,  
I pray you, show my youth old Shylock's house.

*Gra.* That will I do.

*Ner.* Sir, I would speak with you :—  
I'll see if I can get my husband's ring, [*To PORTIA.*  
Which I did make him swear to keep for ever.

*Por.* Thou may'st, I warrant; We shall have old  
swearing,  
That they did give the rings away to men;  
But we'll outface them, and outswear them too.  
Away, make haste; thou know'st where I will tarry.

*Ner.* Come, good sir, will you show me to this  
house? [*Exeunt.*



ACT V.

SCENE I.—Belmont. *Avenue to Portia's house.*

*Enter LORENZO and JESSICA.*

*Lor.* The moon shines bright :—In such a night as  
this,

When the sweet wind did gently kiss the trees,  
And they did make no noise ; in such a night,  
Troilus, methinks, mounted the Trojan walls,  
And sigh'd his soul toward the Grecian tents,  
Where Cressid lay that night.

*Jes.* In such a night,  
Did Thisbe fearfully o'ertrip the dew ;  
And saw the lion's shadow ere himself,  
And ran dismay'd away.

*Lor.* In such a night,  
Stood Dido with a willow in her hand  
Upon the wild sea-banks, and wav'd her love  
To come again to Carthage.

*Jes.* In such a night,  
Medea gather'd the enchanted herbs  
That did renew old Æson.

*Lor.* In such a night,  
Did Jessica steal from the wealthy Jew :  
And with an unthrift love did run from Venice,  
As far as Belmont.

*Jes.* And in such a night,  
Did young Lorenzo swear he lov'd her well ;  
Stealing her soul with many vows of faith,  
And ne'er a true one.



*Lor.* And in such a night,  
Did pretty Jessica, like a little shrew,  
Slander her love, and he forgave it her.

*Jes.* I would out-night you, did no body come:  
But, hark, I hear the footing of a man.

*Enter STEPHANO.*

*Lor.* Who comes so fast in silence of the night?

*Steph.* A friend.

*Lor.* A friend? what friend? your name, I pray  
you, friend?

*Steph.* Stepháno is my name; and I bring word,  
My mistress will before the break of day  
Be here at Belmont: she doth stray about  
By holy crosses, where she kneels and prays  
For happy wedlock hours.

*Lor.* Who comes with her?

*Steph.* None, but a holy hermit, and her maid.  
I pray you, is my master yet return'd?

*Lor.* He is not, nor we have not heard from him.—  
But go we in, I pray thee, Jessica,  
And ceremoniously let us prepare  
Some welcome for the mistress of the house.

*Enter LAUNCELOT.*

*Laun.* Sola, sola, wo ha, ho, sola, sola!

*Lor.* Who calls?

*Laun.* Sola! did you see master Lorenzo, and mis-  
tress Lorenzo! sola, sola!

*Lor.* Leave hollaing, man; here.

*Laun.* Sola! where? where?

*Lor.* Here.

*Laun.* Tell him, there's a post come from my



master, with his horn full of good news; my master will be here ere morning. *[Exit.]*

*Lor.* Sweet soul, let's in, and there expect their coming.

And yet no matter;—Why should we go in?

My friend Stepháno, signify, I pray you,

Within the house, your mistress is at hand;

And bring your musick forth into the air.—

*[Exit STEPHANO]*

How sweet the moon-light sleeps upon this bank!

Here will we sit, and let the sounds of musick

Creep in our ears; soft stillness, and the night,

Become the touches of sweet harmony.

Sit, Jessica: Look, how the floor of heaven

Is thick inlaid with patines of bright gold;

'There's not the smallest orb, which thou behold'st,

But in his motion like an angel sings,

Still quiring to the young-ey'd cherubins:

Such harmony is in immortal souls;

But, whilst this muddy vesture of decay

Doth grossly close it in, we cannot hear it.—

*Enter Musicians.*

Come, ho, and wake Diana with a hymn;

With sweetest touches pierce your mistress' ear,

And draw her home with musick.

*Jes.* I am never merry, when I hear sweet musick.

*[Musick.]*

*Lor.* The reason is, your spirits are attentive:

For do but note a wild and wanton herd,

Or race of youthful and unhandled colts,

Fetching mad bounds, bellowing, and neighing loud,

Which is the hot condition of their blood;



If they but hear perchance a trumpet sound,  
Or any air of musick touch their ears,  
You shall perceive them make a mutual stand,  
Their savage eyes turn'd to a modest gaze,  
By the sweet power of musick: Therefore, the poet  
Did feign that Orpheus drew trees, stones, and floods;  
Since nought so stockish, hard, and full of rage,  
But musick for the time doth change his nature:  
The man that hath no musick in himself,  
Nor is not mov'd with concord of sweet sounds,  
Is fit for treasons, stratagems, and spoils;  
The motions of his spirit are dull as night,  
And his affections dark as Erebus:  
Let no such man be trusted.—Mark the musick.

*Enter PORTIA and NERISSA, at a distance.*

*Por.* That light we see, is burning in my hall.  
How 'ar that little candle throws his beams!  
So shines a good deed in a naughty world.

*Ner.* When the moon shone, we did not see the  
candle.

*Por.* So doth the greater glory dim the less:  
A substitute shines brightly as a king,  
Until a king be by; and then his state  
Empties itself, as doth an inland brook  
Into the main of waters. Musick! hark!

*Ner.* It is your musick, madam, of the house.

*Por.* Nothing is good, I see, without respect;  
Methinks, it sounds much sweeter than by day.

*Ner.* Silence bestows that virtue on it, madam.

*Por.* The crow doth sing as sweetly as the lark,  
When neither is attended; and, I think,  
The nightingale, if she should sing by day,



When every goose is cackling, would be thought  
No better a musician than the wren.  
How many things by season season'd are  
To their right praise, and true perfection!—  
Peace, ho! the moon sleeps with Endymion,  
And would not be awak'd! [*Musick ceases.*]

*Lor.* That is the voice,  
Or I am much deceiv'd, of Portia.

*Por.* He knows me, as the blind man knows the  
cuckoo,  
By the bad voice.

*Lor.* Dear lady, welcome home.

*Por.* We have been praying for our husbands' wel-  
fare,  
Which speed, we hope, the better for our words.  
Are they return'd?

*Lor.* Madam, they are not yet;  
But there is come a messenger before,  
To signify their coming.

*Por.* Go in, Nerissa,  
Give order to my servants, that they take  
No note at all of our being absent hence;—  
Nor you, Lorenzo;—Jessica, nor you. [*A tucket sounds*]

*Lor.* Your husband is at hand, I hear his trumpet:  
We are no tell-tales, madam; fear you not.

*Por.* This night, methinks, is but the daylight sick,  
It looks a little paler; 'tis a day,  
Such as the day is when the sun is hid.

*Enter* BASSANIO, ANTONIO, GRATIANO, and their  
followers.

*Bass.* We should hold day with the Antipodes,  
If you would walk in absence of the sun.



*Por.* Let me give light, but let not me be light ;  
For a light wife doth make a heavy husband,  
And never be Bassanio so for me ;  
But God sort all !—You are welcome home, my lord.

*Bass.* I thank you, madam : give welcome to my friend.—

This is the man, this is Antonio,  
To whom I am so infinitely bound.

*Por.* You should in all sense be much bound to him,  
For, as I hear, he was much bound for you.

*Ant.* No more than I am well acquitted of.

*Por.* Sir, you are very welcome to our house :  
It must appear in other ways than words,  
Therefore, I scant this breathing courtesy.

[*GRATIANO and NERISSA seem to talk apart.*

*Gra.* By yonder moon, I swear, you do me wrong ;  
In faith, I gave it to the judge's clerk :  
Would he were gelt that had it, for my part,  
Since you do take it, love, so much at heart.

*Por.* A quarrel, ho, already ? what's the matter ?

*Gra.* About a hoop of gold, a paltry ring  
That she did give me ; whose posy was  
For all the world, like cutler's poetry  
Upon a knife, *Love me, and leave me not.*

*Ner.* What talk you of the posy, or the value ?  
You swore to me, when I did give it you,  
That you would wear it till your hour of death ;  
And that it should lie with you in your grave :  
Though not for me, yet for your vehement oaths,  
You should have been respective, and have kept it.  
Gave it a judge's clerk !—but well I know,  
The clerk will ne'er wear hair on his face, that had it.

*Gra.* He will, an if he live to be a man.



*Ner.* Ay, if a woman live to be a man.

*Gra.* Now, by this hand, I gave it to a youth,—  
A kind of boy; a little scrubbed boy,  
No higher than thyself, the judge's clerk;  
A prating boy, that begg'd it as a fee;  
I could not for my heart deny it him.

*Por.* You were to blame, I must be plain with you,  
To part so slightly with your wife's first gift;  
A thing stuck on with oaths upon your finger,  
And riveted so with faith unto your flesh.  
I gave my love a ring, and made him swear  
Never to part with it; and here he stands;  
I dare be sworn for him, he would not leave it,  
Nor pluck it from his finger, for the wealth  
That the world masters. Now, in faith, Gratiano,  
You give your wife too unkind a cause of grief;  
An 'twere to me, I should be mad at it.

*Bass.* Why, I were best to cut my left hand off,  
And swear, I lost the ring defending it. [*Aside*]

*Gra.* My lord Bassanio gave his ring away  
Unto the judge that begg'd it, and, indeed,  
Deserv'd it too; and then the boy, his clerk,  
That took some pains in writing, he begg'd mine:  
And neither man, nor master, would take aught  
But the two rings.

*Por.* What ring gave you, my lord?  
Not that, I hope, which you receiv'd of me.

*Bass.* If I could add a lie unto a fault,  
I would deny it; but you see, my finger  
Hath not the ring upon it, it is gone.

*Por.* Even so void is your false heart of truth.  
By heaven, I will ne'er come in your bed  
Until I see the ring.



*Ner.* Nor I in yours,  
Till I again see mine.

*Bass.* Sweet Portia,  
If you did know to whom I gave the ring,  
If you did know for whom I gave the ring,  
And would conceive for what I gave the ring,  
And how unwillingly I left the ring,  
When naught would be accepted but the ring,  
You would abate the strength of your displeasure.

*Por.* If you had known the virtue of the ring,  
Or half her worthiness that gave the ring,  
Or your own honour to contain the ring,  
You would not then have parted with the ring.  
What man is there so much unreasonable,  
If you had pleas'd to have defended it  
With any terms of zeal, wanted the modesty  
To urge the thing held as a ceremony?  
Nerissa teaches me what to believe;  
I'll die for't, but some woman had the ring.

*Bass.* No, by mine honour, madam, by my soul,  
No woman had it, but a civil doctor,  
Which did refuse three thousand ducats of me,  
And begg'd the ring; the which I did deny him  
And suffer'd him to go displeas'd away;  
Even he that had held up the very life  
Of my dear friend. What should I say, sweet lady?  
I was enforc'd to send it after him;  
I was beset with shame and courtesy;  
My honour would not let ingratitude  
So much besmear it: Pardon me, good lady;  
For, by these blessed candles of the night,  
Had you been there, I think, you would have begg'd  
The ring of me to give the worthy doctor



*Por.* Let not that doctor e'er come near my house;  
Since he hath got the jewel that I lov'd,  
And that which you did swear to keep for me,  
I will become as liberal as you;  
I'll not deny him any thing I have,  
No, not my body, nor my husband's bed:  
Know him I shall, I am well sure of it:  
Lie not a night from home; watch me, like Argus:  
If you do not, if I be left alone,  
Now, by mine honour, which is yet my own,  
I'll have that doctor for my bedfellow.

*Ner.* And I his clerk; therefore be well advis'd,  
How you do leave me to mine own protection.

*Gra.* Well, do you so: let not me take him then;  
For, if I do, I'll mar the young clerk's pen.

*Ant.* I am th' unhappy subject of these quarrels.

*Por.* Sir, grieve not you; You are welcome notwithstanding.

*Bass.* Portia, forgive me this enforced wrong;  
And, in the hearing of these many friends,  
I swear to thee, even by thine own fair eyes,  
Wherein I see myself,—

*Por.* Mark you but that!  
In both my eyes he doubly sees himself:  
In each eye, one:—swear by your double self,  
And there's an oath of credit.

*Bass.* Nay, but hear me:  
Pardon this fault, and by my soul I swear,  
I never more will break an oath with thee.

*Ant.* I once did lend my body for his wealth;  
Which, but for him that had your husband's ring,  
[To PORTIA,  
Had quite miscarried: I dare be bound again,



My soul upon the forfeit, that your lord  
Will never more break faith advisedly.

*Por.* Then you shall be his surety: Give him this;  
And bid him keep it better than the other.

*Ant.* Here, lord Bassanio; swear to keep this ring

*Bass.* By heaven, it is the same I gave the doctor!

*Por.* I had it of him: pardon me, Bassanio;  
For by this ring the doctor lay with me.

*Ner.* And pardon me, my gentle Gratiano;  
For that same scrubbed boy, the doctor's clerk,  
In lieu of this, last night did lie with me.

*Gra.* Why, this is like the mending of highways  
In summer, where the ways are fair enough:  
What! are we cuckolds, ere we have deserv'd it?

*Por.* Speak not so grossly.—You are all amaz'd:  
Here is a letter, read it at your leisure;  
It comes from Padua, from Bellario:  
There you shall find, that Portia was the doctor;  
Nerissa there, her clerk: Lorenzo here  
Shall witness, I set forth as soon as you,  
And but even now return'd; I have not yet  
Enter'd my house.—Antonio, you are welcome;  
And I have better news in store for you,  
Than you expect: unseal this letter soon;  
There you shall find, three of your argosies  
Are richly come to harbour suddenly:  
You shall not know by what strange accident  
I chanced on this letter.

*Ant.* I am dumb.

*Bass.* Were you the doctor, and I knew you not?

*Gra.* Were you the clerk, that is to make me cuckold?

*Ner.* Ay; but the clerk that never means to do it,  
Unless he live until he be a man.



*Bass.* Sweet doctor, you shall be my bedfellow ;  
When I am absent, then lie with my wife.

*Ant.* Sweet lady, you have given me life, and living ;  
For here I read for certain, that my ships  
Are safely come to road.

*Por.* How now, Lorenzo ?  
My clerk hath some good comforts too for you.

*Ner.* Ay, and I'll give them him without a fee.—  
There do I give to you, and Jessica,  
From the rich Jew, a special deed of gift,  
After his death, of all he dies possess'd of.

*Lor.* Fair ladies, you drop manna in the way  
Of starved people.

*Por.* It is almost morning,  
And yet, I am sure, you are not satisfied  
Of these events at full : Let us go in ;  
And charge us there upon intergatories,  
And we will answer all things faithfully.

*Gra.* Let it be so : The first intergatory,  
That my Nerissa shall be sworn on, is,  
Whether till the next night she had rather stay ;  
Or go to bed now, being two hours to-day :  
But were the day come, I should wish it dark,  
That I were couching with the doctor's clerk.  
Well, while I live, I'll fear no other thing  
So sore, as keeping safe Nerissa's ring. [Exeunt.



Bass. Sweet doctor, you shall be my bedfellow;  
 When I am absent, then lie with my wife.  
 Ant. Sweet lady, you have given me life and living;  
 For here I read for certain, that my ships  
 Are safely come to land.  
 How now, Lorenzo?  
 My clerk hath some good comforts too for you.  
 Mr. Ay, and I'll give them him without a fee—  
 There do I give to you, and Jessica,  
 From the rich Jew, a special deed of gift.  
 After his death, of all he does possess I do bequeath  
 And this ladies, you drop manna in the way  
 Of starved people.  
 For I have almost morning.  
 And yet I am sure, you are not satisfied.  
 Of these events at full: let us go in:—  
 And charge us there upon interpositions.  
 And we will answer all things fully.  
 Go. Let it be so: The first intention  
 That my Nieces shall be sworn to, is  
 Whether till the next night she had rather stay  
 Or go to bed now being two hours to-day:  
 But were the day come, I should wish it dark,  
 That I were couching with the doctor's niece.  
 Well, whilst I live I'll turn no other thing  
 So soon, as keeping and Nieces' things.  
 In which regard I will not let you think  
 I have not as I should.

And of you, Mr. Bassanio,  
 I have not as I should.  
 It is not my will that you should  
 Be so much troubled with my Nieces' things.  
 I have not as I should.











## ANNOTATIONS

ON

## MEASURE FOR MEASURE.

**ACT I.**

**LINE 30.** *There is a kind of character in thy life,*

That, to the observer, &c.] Shakspeare must, I

believe, be answerable for the unnecessary solemnity (which Dr. Johnson justly condemns) of this introduction. He has the same thought in *Henry IV.* which is the best comment on this passage.

"There is a history in all men's lives,

"Figuring the nature of the times deceas'd:

"The which observ'd, a man may prophecy

"With a near aim, of the main chance of things

"As yet not come to life," &c. STEEVENS.

STEEVENS.

Line 40. — *to fine issues :*] To great consequences. For high purposes.

JOHNSON.

Line 57. *We have with a leaven'd and prepared choice.*]

*Leaven'd choice* is one of Shakspeare's harsh metaphors. His train of ideas seems to be this. *I have proceeded to you with choice* mature, concocted, fermented, *leavened*. When bread is *leavened* it is left to ferment: a *leavened* choice is therefore a choice not hasty, but considerate, not declared as soon as



it fell into the imagination, but suffered to work long in the mind. Thus explained, it suits better with *prepared* than *levelled*, which is Dr. Warburton's reading. JOHNSON.

Line 68. —*bring you something on the way.*] *i e.* Travel some part of the way with you.

Line 71. —*your scope is as mine own.*] That is, your amplitude of power. JOHNSON.

Line 116. Grace is grace, *despite of all controversy:*] Satirically insinuating that the *controversies* about *grace* were so intricate and endless, that the disputants unsettled every thing but this, that *grace was grace*; which, however, in spite of controversy, still remained certain. WARBURTON.

Line 119. —*there went but a pair of sheers between us.*] We are both of the same piece. JOHNSON.

So in *The Maid of the Mill*, by Beaumont and Fletcher.—“There went but a pair of sheers and a bodkin between them.” STEEVENS.

Line 296. *Believe not, that the dribbling dart of love  
Can pierce a complete bosom:*] Think not that a breast completely armed can be pierced by the dart of love that comes *fluttering without force*. JOHNSON.

Line 316. *The needful bits and curbs for head-strong steeds,*] Nothing can be more proper, than to compare persons of *unbridled licentiousness* to head-strong *steeds*: and, in this view, *bridling the passions* has been a phrase adopted by our best poets. THEOBALD.

Line 318. *Which for these fourteen years we have let sleep;*] By letting the laws *sleep*, adds a particular propriety to the thing represented, and accords exactly too with the simile. It is the metaphor too, that our author seems fond of using upon this occasion, in several other passages of this play.

*The law hath not been dead, tho' it hath slept;  
———'Tis now awake.* THEOBALD.

Line 388. —*make me not your story.*] Do not, by deceiving me, make me a subject for a tale. JOHNSON



Perhaps only, *Do not divert yourself with me as you would with a story.* STEEVENS.

Line 390. ———'tis my familiar sin

*With maids to seem the lapwing,]* The quality of the *lapwing*, alluded to here, is, its perpetually flying so low and so near the passenger, that he thinks he has it, and then is suddenly gone again. This made it a proverbial expression to signify a lover's falshood, WARBURTON.

## ACT II.

Line 97. ———stew'd prunes ;] *Stewed prunes* were the standing dishes of bawdy-houses.

Line 183. *Justice, or Iniquity?*] These were, I suppose, two personages well known to the audience by their frequent appearance in the old moralities. The words therefore, at that time, produced a combination of ideas, which they have now lost. JOHNSON.

Line 188. Hannibal!] Mistaken by the constable for *Cannibal*. JOHNSON.

Line 252. *I'll rent the fairest house in it, after three pence a bay :]* A *bay* of building is, in many parts of England, a common term, of which the best conception that I could ever attain, is, that it is the space between the main beams of the roof ; so that a barn crossed twice with beams is a barn with three *bays*. JOHNSON.

Line 452. ———*who, with our spleens,*

*Would all themselves laugh mortal.]* Shakspeare meant by *spleens*, that peculiar turn of the human mind, that always inclines it to a spiteful, unseasonable mirth. Had the angels *that*, says Shakspeare, they would laugh themselves out of their immortality, by indulging a passion which does not deserve that prerogative. The ancients thought,



that immoderate laughter was caused by the bigness of the spleen. WARBURTON.

Line 598. *Wrench awe from fools, and tie the wiser souls To thy false seeming?*] Here Shakspeare judiciously distinguishes the different operations of high place upon different minds. Fools are frightened, and wise men are allured. Those who cannot judge but by the eye, are easily *awed* by splendour; those who consider men as well as conditions, are easily persuaded to love the appearance of virtue dignified with power. JOHNSON.

Line 718. *If not a feodary, but only he, &c.*] A *feodary* was one that in the times of vassallage held lands of the chief lord, under the tenure of paying rent and service: which tenures were called *feuda* amongst the Goths. Now, says Angelo, “we are all frail; yes, replies Isabella; if all mankind were not *feodaries*, who owe what they are to this “tenure of *imbecillity*, and who succeed each other by the “same tenure, as well as my brother, I would give him up.” The comparing mankind, lying under the weight of original sin, to a *feodary*, who owes *suit* and *service* to his lord, is, I think, not ill imagined. WARBURTON.

Shakspeare has the same allusion in *Cymbeline*.

“———senseless bauble,

“Art thou a *feodarie* for this act?”

STEEVENS.

### ACT III.

Line 13. ———merely thou art death's fool;  
For him thou labour'st by thy flight to shun,  
And yet runn'st toward him still.] In those old farces called *Moralities*, the fool of the piece, in order to shew the inevitable approaches of death, is made to employ all his stratagems to avoid him; which, as the matter is ordered,



bring the *fool*, at every turn, into his very jaws. So that the representations of these scenes would afford a great deal of good *mirth* and *morals* mixed together. WARBURTON.

Line 18. *Are nurs'd by baseness:]* Shakspeare here meant to observe, that a minute analysis of life at once destroys that splendour which dazzles the imagination. Whatever grandeur can display, or luxury enjoy, is procured by *baseness*, by offices of which the mind shrinks from the contemplation. All the delicacies of the table may be traced back to the shambles and the dunghill, all magnificence of building was hewn from the quarry, and all the pomp of ornaments dug from among the damp and darkness of the mine.

JOHNSON.

Line 21. ——— *Thy best of rest is sleep,  
And that thou oft provok'st; yet grossly fear'st  
Thy death, which is no more.]* I cannot without indignation find Shakspeare saying, that *death is only sleep*, lengthening out his exhortation by a sentence which in the friar is impious, in the reasoner is foolish, and in the poet trite and vulgar. JOHNSON.

Line 36. ——— *Thou hast nor youth, nor age;  
But, as it were, an after-dinner's sleep,  
Dreaming on both:]* This is exquisitely imagined. When we are young, we busy ourselves in forming schemes for succeeding times, and miss the gratifications that are before us; when we are old, we amuse the languor of age with the recollection of youthful pleasures or performances; so that our life, of which no part is filled with the business of the present time, resembles our dreams after dinner, when the events of the morning are mingled with the designs of the evening. JOHNSON.

Line 39. ——— *for all thy blessed youth  
Becomes as aged, and doth beg the alms  
Of palsied eld; and when thou art old, and rich,  
Thou hast neither heat, &c.]* Shakspeare declares



that man has *neither youth nor age*; for in *youth*, which is the *happiest* time, or which might be the *happiest*, he commonly wants means to obtain what he could enjoy; he is dependent on *palsied eld*; *must beg alms* from the coffers of hoary avarice: and being very niggardly supplied, *becomes as aged*, looks like an old man, on happiness which is beyond his reach. And, when *he is old and rich*, when he has wealth enough for the purchase of all that formerly excited his desires, he has no longer the powers of enjoyment,

—has *neither heat, affection, limb, nor beauty*,  
To make his riches pleasant.—

JOHNSON.

Line 108. *As falcon doth the fowl* ;] In whose presence the follies of youth are afraid to shew themselves, as the fowl is afraid to flutter while the falcon hovers over it. STEEVENS.

Line 109. *His filth within being cast*,] To cast a pond is to empty it of mud.

Mr. Upton reads,

*His pond within being cast, he would appear*  
*A filth as deep as hell.*

JOHNSON.

Line 111. *The princely Angelo* ?] The first folio has, in both places, *prenzie*, from which the other folios made *princely*. JOHNSON.

Line 143. —*delighted spirit*—] *i. e.* The spirit accustomed here to ease and delights. This was properly urged as an aggravation to the sharpness of the torments spoken of.

WARBURTON.

Perhaps we may read,

—*the delinquent spirit*,

a word easily changed to *delighted* by a bad copier, or unskilful reader. *Delinquent* is proposed by Thirlby in his manuscript. JOHNSON.

Line 437. —*clack-dish*.] The beggars, two or three centuries ago, used to proclaim their want by a wooden dish



with a moveable cover, which they *clacked* to shew that their vessel was empty. This appears in a passage quoted on another occasion by Dr. Grey. STEEVENS.

Line 507. —*mercy swear, and play the tyrant.*] We say at present, Such a thing is enough to make a parson swear, i. e. deviate from a proper respect to decency, and the sanctity of his character. STEEVENS.

Line 595. *So disguise shall, by the disguis'd,*] *So disguise shall, by means of a person disguised, return an injurious demand with a counterfeit person.* JOHNSON.

## ACT IV

Line 250. —*desperately mortal.*] This expression is obscure. Sir Thomas Hanmer reads, *mortally desperate*. *Mortally* is in low conversation used in this sense, but I know not whether it was ever written. I am inclined to believe, that *desperately mortal* means *desperately mischievous*. Or *desperately mortal* may mean a man likely to die in a *desperate* state, without reflection or repentance. JOHNSON.

Line 282. —*and tie the beard ;*] The *Revisal* recommends Mr. Simpson's emendation, *die the beard*, but the present reading may stand. I believe it was usual to *tie* up the beard before decollation, that it might escape the blow. Sir T. More is said to have been very careful about this ornament of his face. It should however be remembered, that it was the custom *to die beards*. In the *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, Bottom says,

“ I will discharge it either in your straw-colour'd  
“ beard, your orange-tawny beard, your purple in  
“ grain,” &c. STEEVENS.

A beard tied would give a very new air to that face, which had never been seen but with the beard loose, long,



Line 323. *First, here's young master Rash, &c.]* This enumeration of the inhabitants of the prison affords a very striking view of the practices predominant in Shakspeare's age. Besides those whose follies are common to all times, we have four fighting men and a traveller. It is not unlikely that the originals of the pictures were then known.

JOHNSON.

Line 324. *—a commodity of brown paper and old ginger,]* Thus the old copy. The modern editors read, *brown pepper*. The following passage in *Michaelmas Term*, Com. 1607, will justify the original reading.

“ I know some gentlemen in town have been glad,  
“ and are glad at this time, to take up commodities in  
“ hawk's-hoods and *brown paper*.”

STEEVENS.

Line 336. *—and brave master Shoe-tie the great traveller,]* As most of these are compound names, I suspect that this was originally written, master *Shoe-tye* (not Shooty). As he was a traveller, it is not unlikely that he might be solicitous about the minutiae of dress, and the epithet *brave* seems to countenance the supposition.

STEEVENS.

Line 339. *—For the Lord's sake.] i. e.* To beg for the rest of their lives.

WARBURTON.

I rather think this expression intended to ridicule the puritans, whose turbulence and indecency often brought them to prison, and who considered themselves as suffering for religion.

It is not unlikely that men imprisoned for other crimes, might represent themselves, to casual enquirers, as suffering for puritanism, and that this might be the common cant of the prisons. In Donne's time, every prisoner was brought to jail by suretiship.

JOHNSON.

Line 545. *—Yet reason dares her?—no:]* And this is right. The meaning is, the circumstances of our case are such, that she will never venture to contradict me: *dares her to reply No to me, whatever I say.*

WARBURTON.



Line 547. ———*my authority bears a credent bulk,*  
*That no particular scandal, &c.]* *Credent* is *creditable*, *inforcing credit*, not *questionable*. The old English writers often confound the active and passive adjectives. So Shakspeare, and Milton after him, use *inexpressive* from *inexpressible*.

*Particular* is *private*, a French sense. No scandal from any *private* mouth can reach a man in my authority. JOHNSON.

Line 557. ———*we would, and we would not.]* Here undoubtedly the act should end, and was ended by the poet; for here is properly a cessation of action, and a night intervenes, and the place is changed, between the passages of this scene, and those of the next. The next act, beginning with the following scene, proceeds without any interruption of time or change of place. JOHNSON.

Line 562. ———*you do blench——]* To *blench*, is to fly off; to shrink from.

Line 576. *He says, to veil full purpose.]* To *veil full purpose*, may, with very little force on the words, mean to *hide the whole extent of our design*. JOHNSON.

Line 584. *Enter Friar Peter.]* This play has two Friars, either of whom might singly have served. I should therefore imagine, that Friar Thomas, in the first act, might be changed, without any harm, to Friar Peter; for why should the Duke unnecessarily trust two in an affair which required only one. The name of Friar Thomas is never mentioned in the dialogue, and therefore seems arbitrarily placed at the head of the scene. JOHNSON.

### ACT V.

Line 54. ———*truth is truth*

*To the end of the reckoning.]* That is, *truth* has no gradations; nothing which admits of encrease can be so



much what it is, as *truth* is *truth*. There may be a *strange* thing, and a thing *more strange*, but if a proposition be *true*, there can be none *more true*. JOHNSON:

Line 127. *Oh, that it were as like, as it is true!*] *Like* is not here used for *probable*, but for *seemly*. She catches at the Duke's word, and turns it to another sense; of which there are a great many examples in Shakspeare, and the writers of that time. WARBURTON.

I do not see why *like* may not stand here for *probable*, or why the lady should not wish, that since her tale is true, it may obtain belief. If Dr. Warburton's explication be right, we should read,

*O! that it were as likely, as 'tis true!*

*Like* I have never found for *seemly*. JOHNSON.

Line 175. —nor a temporary medler,] It is hard to know what is meant by a *temporary medler*. In its usual sense, as opposed to *perpetual*, it cannot be used here. It may stand for *temporal*: the sense will then be, *I know him for a holy man, one that meddles not with secular affairs*. It may mean *temporising*: *I know him to be a holy man, one who would not temporise, or take the opportunity of your absence to defame you*. Or we may read,

*Not scurvy, nor a tamperer and medler:*

Line 277. *These poor informal women—*] *Informal* signifies *out of their senses*. In *The Comedy of Errors*, we meet with these lines:

“—I will not let him stir,

“Till I have us'd the approved means I have,

“With wholesome syrups, drugs, and holy prayers,

“To make of him a *formal* man again.”

*Formal*, in this passage, evidently signifies *in his senses*. The lines are spoken of Antipholus of Syracuse, who is behaving like a madman. STEEVENS.

Line 289. *That's seal'd in approbation?*] When any thing subject to counterfeits is tried by the proper officers and ap-



proved, a stamp or *seal* is put upon it, as among us on plate, weights, and measures. So the Duke says, that Angelo's faith has been tried, *approved*, and *seal'd* in testimony of that *approbation*, and, like other things so *sealed*, is no more to be called in question.

JOHNSON.

Line 372. *Stand like the forfeits in a barber's shop.*] Barbers' shops were, at all times, the resort of idle people.

*Tonstrina erat quædam: hic solebamus ferè*

*Plerumque eam opperiri*——

Which Donatus calls *apta sedes otiosis*. Formerly with us, the better sort of people went to the barber's shop to be trimmed; who then practised the under parts of surgery: so that he had occasion for numerous instruments, which lay there ready for use; and the idle people, with whom his shop was generally crowded, would be perpetually handling and misusing them. To remedy which, I suppose, there was placed up against the wall a table of *forfeitures*, adapted to every offence of this kind; which, it is not likely, would long preserve its authority.

WARBURTON.

Line 388. ——*and a coward.*) So again afterwards,

*You, sirrah, that know me for a fool, a coward,*

*One of all luxury*———]

But Lucio had not, in the former conversation, mentioned *cowardice* among the faults of the Duke.—Such failures of memory are incident to writers more diligent than this poet.

JOHNSON.

Line 409. —*Show your sheep-biting face, and be hang'd an hour! wilt not off?*] This is intended to be the common language of vulgar indignation. Our phrase on such occasions is simply; *show your sheep-biting face, and be hanged*. The words *an hour* have no particular use here, nor are authorised by custom. I suppose it was written thus, *show your sheep-biting face, and be hanged—an' how? wilt not off?* In the midland counties, upon any unexpected obstruction or resistance, it is common to exclaim *an' how?*

JOHNSON.



Line 493 ———*which consummate,*] *i. e.* Which being accomplished.

Line 439. Advertising and holy—] *Attentive and faithful.* JOHNSON.

Line 453. ———*be you as free to us.*] Be as generous to us, pardon us as we have pardoned you. JOHNSON.

Line 461. *That brain'd my purpose :*] We now use in conversation a like phrase, *This it was that knocked my design on the head.* JOHNSON.

Line 476. ———*even from his proper tongue,*] Even from Angelo's own tongue. So above,  
*In the witness of his proper ear*  
*To call him villain.* JOHNSON.

Line 481. ———*denies thee vantage :*] Take from thee all opportunity, all expedient of denial. WARBURTON.

Line 509. *Against all sense you do importune her.*] The meaning required is, against all reason and natural affection ; Shakspeare, therefore, judiciously uses a single word that implies both ; *sense* signifying both reason and affection. JOHNSON.

Line 586. ———*her worth, worth yours.*] These words are, as they are too frequently, an affected gingle, but the sense is plain. *Her worth, worth yours ;* that is, her value is equal to your value, the match is not unworthy of you. JOHNSON

Line 612. ———*thy other forfeits :*] Thy other punishments. JOHNSON.

END OF THE ANNOTATIONS ON MEASURE FOR MEASURE.



# ANNOTATIONS

ON

## LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST.

### ACT I.

LINE 65. *When I to feast expressly am forbid ;]* The copies all have

*When I to fast expressly am forbid.*

But if Biron studied where to get a good dinner, at a time when he was *forbid* to *fast*, how was this studying to know what he was forbid to know? Common sense, and the whole tenour of the context require us to read, *feast*, or to make a change in the last word of the verse.

*When I to fast expressly am fore-bid ;*

i. e. when I am enjoined before-hand to *fast*. THEOBALD.

Line 110. —sneaping frost,] To *sneap*, is to check.

— 117. —May's newfangled shows:] Alluding to the pastimes and merriment of *May-day*. JOHNSON.

Line 143. *A dangerous law against gentility!* *Gentility*, here, does not signify that rank of people called *gentry*; but what the French express by *gentillesse*, i. e. *elegantia*, *urbanitas*. And then the meaning is this: Such a law for banishing women from the court is dangerous, or injurious to *po-teness*, *urbanity*, and the more refined pleasures of life. For



men without women would turn brutal and savage, in their natures and behaviour. THEOBALD.

Line 171. *Not by might master'd, but by special grace:]* Biron, amidst his extravagancies, speaks with great justness against the folly of vows. They are made without sufficient regard to the variations of life, and are therefore broken by some unforeseen necessity. They proceed commonly from a presumptuous confidence, and a false estimate of human power. JOHNSON.

Line 177. Suggestions——] *Temptations.* JOHNSON.

Line 180. ——quick recreation——] *Lively sport, sprightly diversion.* JOHNSON.

Line 188. *A man of complements, whom right and wrong Have chose as umpire of their mutiny:]* This passage, I believe, means that Don Armado was a man nicely versed in ceremonial distinctions, one who could distinguish in the most delicate questions of honour the exact boundaries of right and wrong. JOHNSON.

Line 193. ——*in the world's debate.]* The world seems to be used in a monastick sense by the king, now devoted for a time to a monastick life. JOHNSON.

Line 216. *A high hope for a low having ;]* The meaning is this, “Though you hope for high words, and should have “them, it will be but a low acquisition at best.” This our poet calls a *low having*. THEOBALD.

Line 224. ——*taken with the manner.]* This was the phrase in use to signify, taken *in the fact*. WARBURTON.

Line 267. ——*curious knotted garden ;]* The picturesque of the ancient gardens consisted of figures, of which the lines occasionally intersected each other.

Line 269. ——*base minnow of thy mirth,]* *Minnow* here means, a contemptibly small object.

Line 338. ——*dear imp.]* *Imp.* was anciently a term of dignity. Lord Cromwel in his last letter to Henry VIII. prays



for the *imp.* his son. It is now used only in contempt or abhorrence; perhaps in our author's time it was ambiguous, in which state it suits well with this dialogue. JOHNSON.

Pistol salutes king Henry V. by the same title. STEEVENS.

## ACT II.

Line 17. *Beauty is bought by judgment of the eye,  
Not utter'd by base sale of chapmen's tongues.]*  
Chapman here seems to signify the seller, not, as now commonly, the buyer. Cheap or cheping was anciently the market, chapman therefore is marketman. The meaning is, that the estimation of beauty depends not on the uttering or proclamation of the seller, but on the eye of the buyer. JOHNSON.

Line 48. *Well fitted in the arts,] Is, well qualified.*  
JOHNSON.

— 52. —match'd with—] *Is combined or joined with.*  
JOHNSON.

— 90. *Were all address'd—] i. e. Were all prepared.*

Line 117. *And sin to break it.]* The Princess shews an inconvenience very frequently attending rash oaths, which, whether kept or broken, produce guilt. JOHNSON.

Line 163. —gelded—] Mr. Steevens justly remarks the partiality of Shakspeare for this expression.

Line 228. *God's blessing on your beard!]* That is, mayst thou have sense and seriousness more proportionate to thy beard, the length of which suits ill with such idle catches of wit. JOHNSON.

Line 255. *My lips are no common, though several they be.]* Several is an enclosed field of a private proprietor, so Maria says, her lips are private property. Of a lord that was newly married one observed that he grew fat; Yes, said Sir Walter Raleigh, any beast will grow fat, if you take him from the common and graze him in the several. JOHNSON.



Line 274. *His tongue, all impatient to speak and not see,]*  
That is, *his tongue being impatiently desirous to see as well as*  
*speak.* JOHNSON.

### ACT III.

Line 20. ———*like a man after the old painting ;]* It was a  
common trick, among some of the most indolent of the an-  
cient masters, to place the hands in the bosom or the pock-  
ets, or conceal them in some other part of the drapery, to  
avoid the labour of representing them, or to disguise their  
own inability. STEEVENS.

Line 23. ———*these betray, &c.]* His meaning is, that they  
not only inveigle the young girls, but make the *men* taken  
notice of too, who affect them. THEOBALD.

Line 28. *By my penny of observation.]* There was an old  
tract, called *A pennyworth of Wit*, to which this alludes.

Line 29. Arm. *But O,—but O———*

Moth. *The hobby-horse is forgot.]* In the cele-  
bration of May-day, besides the sports now used of hanging  
a pole with garlands, and dancing round it, formerly a boy  
was dressed up representing maid Marian; another like a  
friar; and another rode on a *hobby-horse*, with bells jingling,  
and painted streamers. After the Reformation took place,  
and precisians multiplied, these latter rites were looked  
upon to savour of paganism; and then maid Marian, the  
friar, and the poor *hobby-horse*, were turned out of the games.  
Some who were not so wisely precise, but regretted the dis-  
use of the *hobby-horse*, no doubt, satirized this suspicion of  
idolatry, and archly wrote the epitaph above alluded to.  
Now Moth, hearing Armado groan ridiculously, and cry out,  
*But oh! but oh!———* humourously pieces out his exclama-  
tion with the sequel of this epitaph. THEOBALD.

Line 32. ———*but a colt,]* *Colt* is a hot, mad-brained, un-



broken young fellow; or sometimes an old fellow with youthful desires. JOHNSON.

Line 64. *You are too swift, Sir, to say so:]* The meaning is, *You do not give yourself time to think, if you say so.*

STEEVENS.

Line 72. *By thy favour, sweet welkin,]* *Welkin* is the sky, to which Armado, with the false dignity of a Spaniard, makes an apology for sighing in its face. JOHNSON.

Line 76. *—here's a costard broken—]* *i. e.* A head.

— 82. *—no l'envoy;]* The *l'envoy* is a term borrowed from the old French poetry. It appeared always at the head of a few concluding verses to each piece, which either served to convey the moral, or to address the poem to some particular person. STEEVENS.

Line 127. *And he ended the market.]* Alluding to the English proverb—*Three women and a goose make a market.*

STEEVENS.

Line 153. *—my incony Jew!]* *Incony* or *kony* in the north signifies *fine, delicate*—as a *kony thing*, a *fine thing*.

WARBURTON.

Line 208. *And I to be a corporal of his field,]* A corporal of the field was anciently such an office as that of an aid-du-camp in the present times.

Line 209. *And wear his colours like a tumbler's hoop!]* The notion is not that the *hoop wears colours*, but that the colours are worn as a *tumbler* carries his *hoop*, hanging on one shoulder and falling under the opposite arm. JOHNSON.

Line 211. *—like a German clock,*

*Still a repairing;]* To the inartificial construction of these first pieces of mechanism, executed in Germany, we may suppose Shakspeare alludes. The clock at Hampton-Court, which was set up in 1540, (as appears from the inscription affixed to it) is said to be the first ever fabricated in England. STEEVENS.



## ACT IV

Line 22. *Here, good my glass,*] It must be remembered, that in those days it was the fashion among the French ladies to wear a looking-glass, as Mr. Bayle coarsely represents it, *on their bellies*; that is, to have a small mirror set in gold hanging at the girdle, by which they occasionally viewed their faces or adjusted their hair. JOHNSON.

Line 46. — *a member of the commonwealth.*] Here, I believe, is a kind of jest intended; a member of the *commonwealth* is put for one of the *common* people, one of the meanest. JOHNSON.

Line 154. — *queen Guinever*—] This was king Arthur's queen, not over famous for fidelity to her husband. See the song of *The Boy and the Mantle*, in Mr. Percy's collection. STEEVENS.

Line 171. — *the clout.*] The *clout* was the centre of the target.

Line 307. Nath. *Fauste, precor, gelidâ, &c.*] Though all the editions concur to give this speech to Sir Nathaniel, yet, as Dr. Thirlby ingeniously observed to me, it is evident, it must belong to Holofernes. The Curate is employed in reading the letter to himself; and while he is doing so, that the stage may not stand still, Holofernes either pulls out a book, or, repeating some verse by heart from Mantuanus, comments upon the character of that poet. THEOBALD.

Line 370. *Trip and go, my sweet;*] These words probably composed the burthen of some old popular song.

Line 378. — *colourable colours.*] That is, specious, or fair seeming appearances. JOHNSON.

Line 392. — *certes,*] *i. e.* For certain.

Line 398. *I am toiling in a pitch;*] Alluding to lady Rosaline's complexion, who is through the whole play represented as a black beauty. JOHNSON.



Line 444. —*he comes in like a perjure,*] The punishment of *perjury* is to wear on the breast a paper expressing the crime. JOHNSON.

Line 459. *O, rhymes are guards on wanton Cupid's hose ;*  
*Disfigure not his slop.*] *Slops* are large and wide-kneed breeches, the garb in fashion in our author's days, as we may observe from old family pictures ; but they are now worn only by boors and sea-faring men. THEOBALD.

Line 477. —*the liver vein,*] The *liver* was anciently supposed to be the seat of love. JOHNSON.

Line 495. —*amber coted.*] To *cote*, is to *outstrip*, to *overpass*. STEEVENS.

Line 526. *Air, would I might triumph so !*] Perhaps we may better read,

*Ah ! would I might triumph so !* JOHNSON.

Line 584. *To see a king transformed to a gnat !*] *Gnat*, in the old copy. The modern editors read *knot*, which is a bird of the snipe kind, known in Lincolnshire, remarkable for its stupidity.

Line 693. *And beauty's crest becomes the heavens well.*] *Crest* is here properly opposed to *badge*. *Black*, says the King, is the *badge of hell*, but that which graces the heaven is the *crest of beauty*. *Black* darkens hell, and is therefore hateful : *white* adorns heaven, and is therefore lovely.

JOHNSON.  
Line 697. —*and usurping hair,*] Alluding to the great quantity of false hair then worn.

Line 764. *Teaches such beauty as a woman's eye ?*] *i. e.* A lady's eyes give a fuller notion of *beauty* than any author. JOHNSON.

Line 789. —*cockled*—] *i. e.* *Shelled*.

—794. *As bright Apollo's lute, strung with his hair ;*] This expression is extremely beautiful, and highly figurative. Apollo, as the sun, is represented with golden hair ; so that a lute strung with his hair, means no more than strung with gilded wire. WARBURTON.



## ACT IV

Line 22. *Here, good my glass,*] It must be remembered, that in those days it was the fashion among the French ladies to wear a looking-glass, as Mr. Bayle coarsely represents it, *on their bellies*; that is, to have a small mirror set in gold hanging at the girdle, by which they occasionally viewed their faces or adjusted their hair. JOHNSON.

Line 46. —*a member of the commonwealth.*] Here, I believe, is a kind of jest intended; a member of the *commonwealth* is put for one of the *common* people, one of the meanest. JOHNSON.

Line 154. —*queen Guinever*—] This was king Arthur's queen, not over famous for fidelity to her husband. See the song of *The Boy and the Mantle*, in Mr. Percy's collection. STEEVENS.

Line 171. —*the clout.*] The *clout* was the centre of the target.

Line 307. Nath. *Fauste, precor, gelidâ, &c.*] Though all the editions concur to give this speech to Sir Nathaniel, yet, as Dr. Thirlby ingeniously observed to me, it is evident, it must belong to Holofernes. The Curate is employed in reading the letter to himself; and while he is doing so, that the stage may not stand still, Holofernes either pulls out a book, or, repeating some verse by heart from Mantuanus, comments upon the character of that poet. THEOBALD.

Line 370. *Trip and go, my sweet;*] These words probably composed the burthen of some old popular song.

Line 378. —*colourable colours.*] That is, specious, or fair seeming appearances. JOHNSON.

Line 392. —*certes,*] *i. e.* For *certain*.

Line 398. *I am toiling in a pitch;*] Alluding to lady Rosaline's complexion, who is through the whole play represented as a black beauty. JOHNSON.



Line 444. — *he comes in like a perjure,*] The punishment of *perjury* is to wear on the breast a paper expressing the crime. JOHNSON.

Line 459. *O, rhymes are guards on wanton Cupid's hose ;*  
*Disfigure not his slop.*] *Slops* are large and wide-kneed breeches, the garb in fashion in our author's days, as we may observe from old family pictures ; but they are now worn only by boors and sea-faring men. THEOBALD.

Line 477. — *the liver vein,*] The *liver* was anciently supposed to be the seat of love. JOHNSON.

Line 495. — *amber coted.*] To *cote*, is to *outstrip*, to *overpass*. STEEVENS.

Line 526. *Air, would I might triumph so !*] Perhaps we may better read,

*Ah ! would I might triumph so !* JOHNSON.

Line 584. *To see a king transformed to a gnat !*] *Gnat*, in the old copy. The modern editors read *knot*, which is a bird of the snipe kind, known in Lincolnshire, remarkable for its stupidity.

Line 693. *And beauty's crest becomes the heavens well.*] *Crest* is here properly opposed to *badge*. *Black*, says the King, is the *badge of hell*, but that which graces the heaven is *the crest of beauty*. *Black* darkens hell, and is therefore hateful : *white* adorns heaven, and is therefore lovely.

JOHNSON.  
Line 697. — *and usurping hair,*] Alluding to the great quantity of false hair then worn.

Line 764. *Teaches such beauty as a woman's eye ?*] *i. e.* A lady's eyes give a fuller notion of *beauty* than any author. JOHNSON.

Line 789. — *cockled* — ] *i. e.* *Shelled*.

— 794. *As bright Apollo's lute, strung with his hair ;*] This expression is extremely beautiful, and highly figurative. Apollo, as the sun, is represented with golden hair ; so that a lute strung with his hair, means no more than strung with gilded wire. WARBURTON.



Line 795. *And, when love speaks, the voice of all the gods  
Makes heaven drowsy with the harmony.*] A very ingenious friend observes, that the meaning of the passage is this: *That the voice of all the Gods united, could inspire only drowsiness, when compared with the chearful effects of the voice of love.* STEEVENS.

Line 809. — *a word that loves all men;*] We should read, — *a word all women love.* WARBURTON.

The antithesis of *a word that all men love*, and *a word which loves all men*, though in itself worth little, has much of the spirit of this play. JOHNSON.

Line 839. — *sow'd cockle reap'd no corn;*] This proverbial expression intimates, that beginning with perjury, they can expect to reap nothing but falshood. WARBURTON.

### ACT V.

Line 2. *Your reasons at dinner have been, &c.*] I know not well what degree of respect Shakspeare intends to obtain for this vicar, but he has here put into his mouth a finished representation of colloquial excellence. It is very difficult to add any thing to this character of the school-master's table talk, and perhaps all the precepts of Castiglione will scarcely be found to comprehend a rule for conversation so justly delineated, so widely dilated, and so nicely limited.

It may be proper just to note, that *reason* here, and in many other places, signifies *discourse*; and that *audacious* is used in a good sense for *spirited, animated, confident*. *Opinion* is the same with *obstinacy* or *opiniatreté*. JOHNSON.

Line 4. — *without affection,*] *i. e.* Without affectation.

— 13. — *thrasonical.*] *Bragging, boastful.*

— 14. *He is too picked,*] 'To have the beard *picked* (*picked*) or shorn so as to end in a point, was, in our author's time, a mark of a traveller affecting foreign fashions.

JOHNSON.



Line 19. —— *point-device* ——] From the French. Means, exact to the utmost pitch.

Line 43. —— *a flap-dragon* :] A *flap-dragon* is the well known game of raisins put into brandy, and burnt.

Line 59. —— *a quick venew of wit* :] *Venew* or *veney* is a bout or turn at fencing.

Line 82. —— *the charge-house* ——] Probably means, a school supported at the public charge, as a *charity* or *free-school*.

Line 96. —— *inward* ——] Means, *confidential*.

—— 103. —— *dally with my excrement*,] The author has before called the beard *valour's excrement*, in *The Merchant of Venice*. JOHNSON.

Line 168. —— *to make his God-head wax* ;] To *wax* anciently signified to grow. It is yet said of the moon, that she *waxes* and *wanes*. STEEVENS.

Line 184. —— *taking it in snuff* ;] *i. e.* In *dudgeon* : but the word here is used equivocally.

Line 213. '*Ware pencils* !] Rosaline, a black beauty, reproaches the fair Catherine for painting. JOHNSON.

Line 216. O, that your face were not so full of O's !

*A pox of that jest ! &c.*] Dr. Farmer has judiciously shewn no indecency to be meant in this language, the small-pox only is here alluded to, by the very line preceding.

Line 217. —— *in by the week* !] This I suppose to be an expression taken from hiring servants or artificers ; meaning, I wish I was as sure of his service for any time limited, as if I had hired him. STEEVENS.

Line 245. *So portent-like, &c.*] *i. e.* I would be his fate or destiny, and, like a *portent*, hang over, and influence his fortunes. For *Portents* were not only thought to *forebode*, but to *influence*. WARBURTON.

Line 301. —— *spleen ridiculous* ——] Is, a *ridiculous fit*.

JOHNSON.



Line 305. *Like Muscovites, or Russians: as I guess.*] The settling commerce in Russia was, at that time, a matter that much ingrossed the concern and conversation of the publick. There had been several embassies employed thither on that occasion; and several tracts of the manners and state of that nation written: so that a mask of Muscovites was as good an entertainment to the audience of that time, as a coronation has been since. WARBURTON.

Line 347. *Beauties, no richer than rich taffata.*] *i. e.* The *taffata* masks they wore to conceal themselves. THEOBALD.

Line 405. *Vouchsafe, bright moon, and these thy stars,*] When queen Elizabeth asked an ambassador how he liked her ladies, *It is hard*, said he, *to judge of stars in the presence of the sun.* JOHNSON.

Line 520. — *better wits have worn plain statute-caps.*] This line is not universally understood, because every reader does not know that a *statute-cap* is part of the academical habit. Lady Rosaline declares that her expectation was disappointed by these courtly students, and that *better wits* might be found in the common places of education.

JOHNSON.

Line 576. — *as white as whales bone:*] So in Turberville's Poems, printed in the year 1570, is an ode intituled, "In Praise of Lady P."

" Her mouth so small, her teeth so white,

" As any *whale* his bone ;

" Her lips without so lively red,

" That passe the corall stone."

WARTON.

Line 582. — *Behaviour, what wert thou,*

'Till this man show'd thee? and what art thou now?]

These are two wonderfully fine lines, intimating that what courts call *manners*, and value themselves so much upon teaching, as a thing no where else to be learnt, is a modest silent accomplishment under the direction of nature and



common sense, which does its office in promoting social life without being taken notice of. But that when it degenerates into shew and parade, it becomes an unmanly contemptible quality. WARBURTON.

What is told in this note is undoubtedly true, but is not comprised in the quotation. JOHNSON

Line 596. *The virtue of your eye must break my oath.*] I believe the author means that the *virtue*, in which word goodness and power are both comprised, must dissolve the obligation of the oath. The princess, in her answer, takes the most invidious part of the ambiguity. JOHNSON.

Line 625. *—when we greet, &c.*] This is a very lofty and elegant compliment. JOHNSON.

Line 679. *—Write, Lord have mercy on us,*] This was the inscription put upon the door of the houses infected with the plague, to which Biron compares the love of himself and his companions; and pursuing the metaphor finds the *tokens* likewise on the ladies. The *tokens* of the plague are the first spots or discolorations, by which the infection is known to be received. JOHNSON

Line 709. *—you force not to forswear.*] *You force not* is the same with *you make no difficulty*. This is a very just observation. The crime which has been once committed, is committed again with less reluctance. JOHNSON.

Line 734. *—some Dick,*

*That smiles his cheek in years;*] In *years*, signifies, into *wrinkles*. So in *The Merchant of Venice*:

“With mirth and laughter let old *wrinkles* come.”

WARBURTON

Line 767. *You cannot beg us,*] That is, we are not fools, our next relations cannot *beg* the wardship of our persons and fortunes. One of the legal tests of a *natural* is to try whether he can number. JOHNSON.

Line 831. *Abate a throw at novum;*] That is, setting the chance of the dice (*novum*) aside, the world could not produce such another five



Line 840. *With libbard's head on knee.*] This alludes to the old heroic habits, which on the knees and shoulders had usually, by way of ornament, the resemblance of a leopard's or lion's head. WARBURTON.

Line 873. ——— *lion, that holds his pole-axe, sitting on a close-stool,*] Alluding to the arms given to the nine worthies in the old history. HANMER.

Line 962. *Stuck with cloves.*] An orange *stuck with cloves* appears to have been a common new-year's gift. So Ben Jonson, in his *Christmas Masque*,—"he has an orange and "rosemary but not a clove to stick in it." A *gilt nutmeg* is mentioned in the same piece, and on the same occasion.

STEEVENS

Line 1072. *Honest plain words, &c.*] As it seems not very proper for Biron to court the princess for the king in the king's presence, at this critical moment, I believe the speech is given to a wrong person. I read thus:

Prin. *I understand you not, my griefs are double:  
Honest plain words best pierce the ear of grief.*

King. *And by these badges, &c.* JOHNSON.

Line 1108. *We did not quote them so.*] In the old copies *coat*. We should read, *quote*, esteem, reckon, though our old writers spelling by the ear, probably wrote *cote*, as it was pronounced. JOHNSON.

Line 1232. *When daisies pied, &c.*] The first lines of this song that were transposed, have been replaced by Mr. Theobald: JOHNSON.

END OF THE ANNOTATIONS ON LOVE'S LABOUR'S LOST,



## ANNOTATIONS

ON

# THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

### ACT I.

LINE 18. *Plucking the grass, &c.*] By holding up the grass, or any light body that will bend by a gentle blast, the direction of the wind is found.

“This way I used in shooting. Betwixt the markes was  
“an open place, there I take a fethere, or a *lyttle grasse*,  
“and so learned how the wind stood.” Ascham. JOHNSON.

Line 28. —Andrew—] The name of the ship.

JOHNSON.

— 29. *Vailing her high top lower than her ribs,*] Means,  
*to put off the hat, to strike sail, to give sign of submission.*

STEEVENS.

Line 53. —*Now, by two-headed Janus,*] By *two-headed Janus* is meant those antique bifrontine heads, which generally represent a young and smiling face, together with an old and wrinkled one, being of Pan and Bacchus; of Saturn and Apollo.

WARBURTON.

Line 56. —*peep through their eyes,*] This gives us a very picturesque image of the countenance in laughing, when the eyes appear half shut.

WARBURTON.



Line 59. ———*their teeth in way of smile,*] Because such are apt enough to shew their teeth in anger. WARBURTON.

Line 89. *Let me play the Fool ;*] Alluding to the common comparison of human life to a stage-play. So that he desires his may be the fool's or buffoon's part, which was a constant character in the old farces: from whence came the phrase, *to play the fool.* WARBURTON.

Line 108. ———*would almost damn those ears,*] The author's meaning is: That some people are thought wise, whilst they keep silence; who, when they open their mouths, are such stupid praters, that the hearers cannot help calling them *fools*, and so incur the judgment denounced in the Gospel.

THEOBALD.

Line 115. *I'll end my exhortation after dinner.*] The humour of this consists in its being an allusion to the practice of the puritan preachers of those times; who being generally very long and tedious, were often forced to put off that part of their sermon called the *exhortation* till after dinner. WARBURTON

Line 161. ———*like a wilful youth,*] He has formerly lost his money like a *wilful* youth, he now borrows more in *pure innocence*, without disguising his former fault, or his present designs. JOHNSON.

Line 243. *Ay, that's a colt, indeed, for he doth nothing but talk of his horse ;*] *Colt* is used for a witless, heady, gay youngster; whence the phrase used of an old man too juvenile, that he still retains his *colt's tooth*. See *Henry VIII.* Act 1. Sc. 3. JOHNSON.

Line 248. ———*is there the county Palatine.*] I am always inclined to believe, that Shakspeare has more allusions to particular facts and persons than his readers commonly suppose. The count here mentioned was, perhaps, Albertus a Lasco, a Polish Palatine, who visited England in our author's time, was eagerly caressed, and splendidly entertain-



ed; but running in debt, at last stole away, and endeavour-  
ed to repair his fortune by enchantment. JOHNSON.

Line 272. — *he hath neither Latin, French, nor Italian;*] A satire on the ignorance of the young English travellers in our author's time. WARBURTON.

Line 281. — *Scottish lord,*] *Scottish*, which is in the quarto, was omitted in the first folio, for fear of giving offence to king James's countrymen: THEOBALD.

Line 286. *I think, the Frenchmen became his surety,*] Alluding to the constant assistance, or rather constant promises of assistance, that the French gave the Scots in their quarrels with the English. This alliance is here humourously satirized. WARBURTON.

Line 288. *How like you the young German, &c.*] In Shakespeare's time the duke of Bavaria visited London, and was made knight of the Garter.

Perhaps in this enumeration of Portia's suitors, there may be some covert allusion to those of queen Elizabeth.

JOHNSON.

Line 305. — *the ripe wants of my friend,*] *Ripe wants* are wants *come to the height*, wants that can have no longer delay. Perhaps we might read, *rife wants*, wants that come thick upon him. JOHNSON.

Line 306. — *possess'd,*] To *possess*, in our author, generally means, to *inform*, to *acquaint*.

Line 350. *O, what a goodly outside falshood hath!*] *Falshood*, which, as *truth* means *honesty*, is taken here for *treachery* and *knavery*, does not stand for *falshood* in general, but for the dishonesty now operating. JOHNSON.

Line 357. — *my usances;*] *Usance* formerly meant, the *interest of money*.

Line 383. *A breed for barren metal of his friend?*] A *breed*, that is, interest money bred from the principal. By the epithet *barren*, the author would instruct us in the argument on which the advocates against usury went, which is this, that



money is a *barren* thing, and cannot like corn and cattle multiply itself. And to set off the absurdity of his kind of usury, he put *breed* and *barren* in opposition. WARBURTON.

### ACT II.

Line 7. *To prove whose blood is reddest, his or mine.*] To understand how the tawney prince, whose savage dignity is very well supported, means to recommend himself by this challenge, it must be remembered that *red* blood is a traditional sign of courage: Thus *Macbeth* calls one of his frightened soldiers, a *lily liver'd* Lown; again in this play, Cowards are said to *have livers as white as milk*; and an effeminate and timorous man is termed a *milksop*. JOHNSON.

Line 26. *That slew the Sophy, &c.*] Shakspeare seldom escapes well when he is entangled with geography. The prince of Morocco must have travelled far to kill the *Sophy* of Persia. JOHNSON.

Line 44. —*therefore be advis'd.*] Therefore be not precipitant; consider well what you are to do. *Advis'd* is the word opposite to *rash*. JOHNSON.

Line 90. *Turn up, on your right-hand, &c.*] This arch and perplexed direction, to puzzle the enquirer, seems to imitate that of Syrus to Demea in *The Brothers of Terence*. WARBURTON.

Line 94. —*God's sonties,*] Probably used as an *out*, though the origin of it cannot be traced.

Line 135. —*your child that shall be.*] Launcelot, by *your child that shall be*, may mean, that his duty to his father shall, for the future, shew him to be his *child*. It became necessary for him to say something of that sort, after all the tricks he had been playing him. STEEVENS.

Line 210. —*more guarded.*] i. e. More ornamented. STEEVENS.



Line 212. *Well, if any man in Italy have a fairer table, which doth offer to swear upon a book.*] Table is the palm of the hand opened to its utmost.

Launcelot congratulates himself upon his dexterity and good fortune, and, in the height of his rapture, inspects his hand, and congratulates himself upon the felicities in his table. The act of expounding his hand puts him in mind of the action in which the palm is shewn, by raising it to lay it on the book, in judicial attestations. *Well*, says he, *if any man in Italy have a fairer table, that doth offer to swear upon a book*—Here he stops with an abruptness very common, and proceeds to particulars. JOHNSON.

Line 219. —*in peril of my life with the edge of a feather-bed ;*] A cant phrase to signify the danger of marrying.—A certain French writer uses the same kind of figure, *O mon ami j'aimerois mieux être tombée sur la pointe d'un oreiller, & m'être rompu le cou.*—WARBURTON.

Line 244. *Something too liberal ;*] Liberal I have already shewn to be mean, gross, coarse, licentious. JOHNSON.

Line 257. —*sad astent*—] Grave appearance ; shew of staid and serious behaviour. JOHNSON.

Line 351. —*To feed upon*—*The prodigal Christian.*] Shakspeare has made Shylock forget his resolution. In a former scene he declares he will neither eat, drink, nor pray with Christians. Of this circumstance the poet was aware, and meant only to heighten the malignity of the character, by making him depart from his most settled resolve, for the prosecution of his revenge. STEEVENS.

Line 361. —*then it was not for nothing that my nose fell & bleeding on Black-Monday last.*] “Black-Monday is a move-able day ; it is Easter-Monday, and was so called on this occasion: In the 34th of Edward III. (1360) the 14th of April, and the morrow after Easter-day, King Edward, with his host, lay before the city of Paris ; which day was



“ full dark of mist and hail, and so bitter cold, that many  
 “ men died on their horses backs with the cold. Wherefore,  
 “ unto this day, it hath been called the *Blacke Monday*.”  
 Stowe, p. 264—6. GREY.

Line 380. *There will come a Christian by,  
 Will be worth a Jewess' eye.*] *It's worth a Jew's  
 eye*, is a proverb well known.

Line 456. *Now, by my hood, a Gentile, and no Jew.*] A jest  
 rising from the ambiguity of *Gentile*, which signifies both a  
*Heathen*, and *one well born*. JOHNSON.

Line 482. —as blunt;] That is, as *gross* as the dull  
 metal. JOHNSON.

Line 558. —choose me so.] The old quarto edition of  
 1600 has no distribution of acts, but proceeds from the be-  
 ginning to the end in an unbroken tenour. This play there-  
 fore having been probably divided without authority by the  
 publishers of the first folio, lies open to a new regulation,  
 if any more commodious division can be proposed. The  
 story is itself so wildly incredible, and the changes of the  
 scene so frequent and capricious, that the probability of  
 action does not deserve much care; yet it may be proper to  
 observe, that, by concluding the second act here, time is  
 given for Bassanio's passage to Belmont. JOHNSON.

Line 601. *Slubber not*—] To *slubber*, is to do any thing  
 imperfectly.

Line 614. —embraced *heaviness*—] When I thought  
 the passage corrupted, it seemed to me not improbable that  
 Shakspeare had written *entranced heaviness*, musing, abstract-  
 ed, moping melancholy. But I know not why any great ef-  
 forts should be made to change a word which has no uncom-  
 modious or unusual sense. We say of a man now, *that he  
 hugs his sorrows*, and why might not Anthonio embrace *heavi-  
 ness*? JOHNSON.

Line 635. *And so have I address'd me.*] The meaning is, I  
 have prepared myself by the same ceremonies. STEEVENS.



Line 691. *Take what wife you will to bed,*] Perhaps the poet had forgotten that he who missed Portia was never to marry any woman. JOHNSON.

ACT III.

Line 46. —*a bankrupt, a prodigal,*] There could be, in Shylock's opinion, no prodigality more culpable than such liberality as that by which a man exposes himself to ruin for his friend. JOHNSON.

Line 124. —*it was my turquoise, I had it of Leah, when I was a bachelor.*] As Shylock had been married long enough to have a daughter grown up, it is plain he did not value this *turquoise* on account of the money for which he might hope to sell it, but merely in respect of the imaginary virtues formerly ascribed to the stone. It was said of the Turkey-stone, that it faded or brightened in its colour, as the health of the wearer encreased or grew less. STEEVENS.

Line 155. *Let fortune go to hell for it,—not I.*] The meaning is, “If the worst I fear should happen, and it should prove in the event, that I, who am justly yours by the free donation I have made you of myself, should yet not be yours in consequence of an unlucky choice, let fortune go to hell for robbing you of your just due, not I for violating my oath.” HEATH.

Line 208. *So may the outward shows—*] He begins abruptly, the first part of the argument has passed in his mind. JOHNSON.

Line 248. *In measure rain thy joy,*] I believe Shakspeare alluded to the well-known proverb, *It cannot rain, but it pours.* STEEVENS.

Line 262. *Methinks it should have pow'r to steal both his, And leave itself unfurnish'd :*] Perhaps the reading might be,—*And leave himself unfurnish'd.* JOHNSON.



Line 319. —blent—] *Blended.*

Line 329. —*you can wish none from me :*] That is, none away from me ; none that I shall lose, if you gain it.

JOHNSON.

Line 337. —*for intermission—*] *Delay.*

Line 490: —*so fond—*] *i. e.* So foolish.

— 510. *The duke cannot deny, &c.*] If, says he, the duke stop the course of law, it will be attended with this inconvenience, that stranger merchants, by whom the wealth and power of this city is supported, will cry out of injustice. For the known stated law being their guide and security, they will never bear to have the current of it stopped on any pretence of equity whatsoever.

WARBURTON.

Line 535. *Of lineaments, of manners, &c.*] The wrong pointing has made this fine sentiment nonsense. As implying that friendship could not only make a similitude of manners, but of *faces*. The true sense is, *lineaments of manners*, *i. e.* form of the *manners*, which, says the speaker, must needs be proportionate.

WARBURTON.

The poet only means to say, *that corresponding proportions of body and mind are necessary for those who spend their time together.*

STEEVENS.

Line 537. —*the bosom lover of my lord,*] Mr. Malone has judiciously remarked, that the term *lover* was applied to the male sex—as an expression of friendship. See Shakspeare's *Sonnets*.

Line 543. *Hear other things,*] In former editions,  
*This comes too near the praising of myself ;*  
*Therefore no more of it : here other things,*  
*Lorenzo, I commit, &c.*] Portia finding the reflections she had made came too near self praise, begins to chide herself for it ; says, She'll say no more of that sort ; but call a new subject. The regulation I have made in the text was likewise prescribed by Dr. Thirlby.

THEOBALD.



Line 575. —*with imagin'd speed*—] i. e. With a speed equal to thought.

Line 576. —*Unto the Tranect*,] The old copies concur in reading, *Unto the Tranect*, which appears to be derived from *tranare*, and was very probably a word current in the time of our author. STEEVENS.

Line 612. —*therefore, I promise you, I fear you*.] i. e. I fear for you.

Line 674. —*how his words are suited*!] I believe the meaning is : What a *series* or *suite* of words he has independent of meaning ; how one word draws on another without relation to the matter. JOHNSON.

#### ACT IV.

Line 24. —*apparent*—] That is, *seeming* ; not real.

JOHNSON.

— 25. —*where*—] For *whereas*.

JOHNSON.

— 32. *Enough to press a royal merchant down*,] This epithet of *royal merchant*, was in our poet's time more striking, and better understood ; because Gresham was then commonly dignified with the title of the *royal merchant*.

JOHNSON.

Line 46. —*I'll not answer that* :

*But, say, it is my humour* ;] The Jew being asked a question, which the law does not require him to answer, stands upon his right, and refuses ; but afterwards gratifies his own malignity, by such answers as he knows will aggravate the pain of the enquirer. *I will not answer*, says he, as to a legal or serious question ; but since you want an answer, will this serve you ? JOHNSON.

Line 54. ———*for affection*,

*Mistress of passion, sways it to the mood*

*Of what it likes, or louths* :] i. e. Those that know how to operate upon the passions of men, rule the



*affection* by making it operate in obedience to the notes which please or disgust it. JOHNSON.

Line 98. —*many a purchas'd slave,*] This argument considered as used to the particular persons, seems conclusive. I see not how Venetians or Englishmen, while they practise the *purchase and sale* of slaves, can much enforce or demand the law of *doing to others as we would that they should do to us*.

JOHNSON.

Line 113. —*Bellarion, a learned doctor,*  
—*Whom I have sent for—*] The doctor and the court are here somewhat unskilfully brought together. That the duke would, on such an occasion, consult a doctor of great reputation, is not unlikely, but how should this be foreknown by Portia? JOHNSON.

Line 135. *Not on thy sole, but on thy soul, harsh Jew,*] This lost jingle Mr. Theobald found again; but knew not what to make of it when he had it, as appears by his paraphrase, *Though thou thinkest that thou art whetting thy knife on the sole of thy shoe, yet it is upon thy soul, thy immortal part.* Absurd! the conceit is, that his soul was so hard that it had given an edge to his knife. WARBURTON.

Line 227. *My deeds upon my head!*] This is adopted from the old imprecation of the Jews to Pilate.—“His blood be “on us and our children.”

Line 235. —*malice bears down truth.*] *Malice* oppresses honesty, a true man in old language is an honest man. We now call the jury good men and true. JOHNSON.

Line 438. *I am content,*] The terms proposed have been misunderstood. Antonio declares, that as the duke quits one half of the forfeiture, he is likewise content to abate his claim, and desires not the property but the use or produce only of the half, and that only for the Jew's life, unless we read, as perhaps is right, *upon my death.* JOHNSON.



Line 446. —*thou should'st have had ten more,*] *i. e.* A jury of *twelve* men, to condemn thee to be hanged.

THEOBALD.

Line 450. —*grace of pardon;*] Thus the old copies. The same kind of expression occurs in *Othello*.—"I humbly  
"do beseech you of your *pardon*."

STEEVENS.

Line 517. —*upon more advice,*] *Advice* means, *consideration*.

ACT V.

Line 38. —*She doth stray about  
By holy crosses,*] So in *The Merry Devil of Edmonton*:

"But there are *crosses*, wife; here's one in Waltham,

"Another at the Abbey, and the third

"At Ceston, and 'tis ominous to pass

"Any of these without a Pater-noster."

and this is a reason assigned for the delay of a wedding.

STEEVENS.

Line 70. —*with patines of bright gold;*] A *patine* is the small flat plate used as a cover to the *chalice*, during the administration of the papal sacrament.

Line 77. —*wake Diana with a hymn;*] *Diana* is the moon, who is in the next scene represented as sleeping.

JOHNSON.

Line 111. —*without respect;*] Not absolutely good, but relatively, good as it is modified by circumstances.

JOHNSON.

Line 148. *Let me give light, &c.*] There is scarcely any word with which Shakspeare delights to trifle as with *light*, in its various significations.

JOHNSON.

Line 170. —*like cutler's poetry*—] In ancient times, it was a practice among the *cutlers*, to engrave upon knives, scissars, &c. short moral phrases, or small pieces of poetry.



Line 177. —have been respective,] *Respective* has the same meaning as *respectful*. See *King John*, Act 1.

STEEVENS.

Line 228. *What man—wanted the modesty*  
*To urge the thing held as a ceremony?*] This is a very licentious expression. The sense is, *What man could have so little modesty or wanted modesty so much, as to urge the demand of a thing kept on an account in some sort religious?*

JOHNSON.

Line 272. —swear by your double self,] *Double* means *treacherous*.

Line 277. —for his wealth;] For his advantage; to obtain his happiness. *Wealth* was, at that time, the term opposite to *adversity*, or *calamity*,

JOHNSON.

#### END OF THE ANNOTATIONS ON THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.







John W. ... ..  
...

...

...

...

...

...



THE  
DRAMATIC WORKS  
OF  
William Shakespeare,

FROM THE CORRECT EDITION OF  
ISAAC REED, Esq.

---

WITH COPIOUS  
*ANNOTATIONS.*

---

VOL. IV.

---

AS YOU LIKE IT.  
ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.  
TAMING OF THE SHREW.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. WALKER; G. OFFOR; SHARPE AND SONS; AND  
J. SUTHERLAND, EDINBURGH; ALSO J. CUMMING, DUBLIN.

---

1822.



THE  
DRAMATIC WORKS  
OF  
William Shakespeare.

FROM THE CORRECT EDITION OF  
ISAAC REED, ESQ.

WITH CORRECTIONS  
AND ADDITIONS

VOL. IV.

AS YOU LIKE IT.  
ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL.  
TAMING OF THE SHREW.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. WALKER; G. OGDEN; SHARPE AND BROS; AND  
J. SUTHERLAND, EDINBURGH; AND A. CUMMINGS, DUBLIN.

1833.



Shakespeare, William,

The dramatic works of William Shakespeare from the correct edition of  
Isaac Reed, Esq. ; with copious annotations

Bd.: 3

London 1822

P.o.angl. 361 b-3/4

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10749465-4